

CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC.

Form POS AM

May 15, 2015

Table of Contents

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 15, 2015

Registration No. 333-193613

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
**Washington, D.C. 20549**

**Post-Effective**  
**Amendment No. 1**  
**to**  
**Form S-3**  
**REGISTRATION STATEMENT**  
***UNDER***  
***THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933***

**CONTANGO OIL & GAS COMPANY\***  
**(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)**

<b>Delaware</b> (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	<b>1311</b> (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	<b>95-4079863</b> (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
--	--	--

**717 Texas Avenue, Suite 2900**

**Houston, Texas 77002**

**(713) 236-7400**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**John A. Thomas**

**Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary**

**717 Texas Avenue, Suite 2900**

**Houston, Texas 77002**

**(713) 236-7400**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*Copies to:*

**James M. Prince**

**Vinson & Elkins L.L.P.**

**1001 Fannin, Suite 2500**

**Houston, Texas 77002-6760**

**(713) 758-2222**

**(713) 615-5962 (Fax)**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** From time to time after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box.

If any of the securities registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

**Table of Contents**

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box. "

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box. "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer "	Accelerated filer	x
Non-accelerated filer " (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller Reporting Company "	

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered(1)(2)	Proposed Maximum Offering Price per Security(1)(2)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)(2)	Amount of Registration Fee(1)(3)
Primary Offering:				
Debt Securities(4)				
Preferred Stock				
Common Stock				
Depositary Shares(5)				
Warrants(6)				
Guarantee of Debt Securities(7)				

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Total Primary			\$250,000,000	\$29,050
Secondary Offering:				
Common Stock	1,287,732(8)	(9)	\$21,827,057	(8)
Total (Primary and Secondary)			\$271,827,057	\$29,050(3)

- (1) Information with respect to each class is omitted pursuant to General Instruction II.D of Form S-3. An indeterminate number and amount of the securities of each identified class is being registered as may from time to time be sold at indeterminate prices with an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$250,000,000.
- (2) Includes such indeterminate amount of securities as may be issued upon exercise, conversion or exchange of, pursuant to anti-dilution adjustments, or pursuant to a stock dividend, stock split or similar transaction with respect to securities that provide for such issuance, exercise, conversion, exchange, adjustment, stock split or similar transaction. Separate consideration may or may not be received for any of these securities.
- (3) The proposed maximum aggregate offering price has been estimated solely for purposes of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act ), and reflects the maximum aggregate offering price of securities that may be issued.
- (4) Debt securities may be issued at an original issue discount or at a premium.
- (5) Each depositary share will be issued under a deposit agreement, will represent an interest in a fractional share of preferred stock and will be evidenced by a depositary receipt.
- (6) The warrants covered by this registration statement may be debt warrants, preferred stock warrants or common stock warrants.
- (7) Debt securities may be issued without guarantees or may be guaranteed by one or more of the registrants named below. No separate consideration will be received for such guarantees. Pursuant to Rule 457(n) under the Securities Act, no registration fee is required with respect to such guarantees.
- (8) Filing fees payable in connection with the registration of these securities were paid in connection with the filing of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (No. 333-189302), which registered a total of 4,005,056 shares of Contango Common Stock, including the shares owned by the selling shareholder being registered hereby.
- (9) With respect to the secondary offering, the proposed maximum offering price per share will be determined from time to time in connection with, and at the time of, the sale by the holder of such securities.

**Each registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrants shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a) of the Securities Act, may determine.**

**Table of Contents**

\* The following subsidiaries of Contango Oil & Gas Company are co-registrants and are organized in the indicated states and have the indicated I.R.S. Employer Identification Number.

<b>Delaware</b>	<b>Crimson Exploration Inc.</b>	<b>20-3037840</b>
<b>(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)</b>	<b>(Exact Name of Registrant As Specified In Its Charter)</b>	<b>(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)</b>
<b>Delaware</b>	<b>Crimson Exploration Operating, Inc.</b>	<b>20-4047764</b>
<b>(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)</b>	<b>(Exact Name of Registrant As Specified In Its Charter)</b>	<b>(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)</b>
<b>Delaware</b>	<b>Contango Energy Company</b>	<b>20-4448270</b>
<b>(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)</b>	<b>(Exact Name of Registrant As Specified In Its Charter)</b>	<b>(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)</b>
<b>Delaware</b>	<b>Contango Operators, Inc.</b>	<b>20-1256887</b>
<b>(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)</b>	<b>(Exact Name of Registrant As Specified In Its Charter)</b>	<b>(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)</b>
<b>Delaware</b>	<b>Contango Mining Company</b>	<b>27-1394738</b>
<b>(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)</b>	<b>(Exact Name of Registrant As Specified In Its Charter)</b>	<b>(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)</b>
<b>Delaware</b>	<b>Conterra Company</b>	<b>30-0591866</b>
<b>(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)</b>	<b>(Exact Name of Registrant As Specified In Its Charter)</b>	<b>(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)</b>

<b>incorporation or organization)</b>		<b>Identification Number)</b>
<b>Delaware</b>	<b>Contaro Company</b>	<b>90-0806205</b>
<b>(State or other jurisdiction of</b>	<b>(Exact Name of Registrant As Specified In Its Charter)</b>	<b>(I.R.S. Employer</b>
<b>incorporation or organization)</b>		<b>Identification Number)</b>
<b>Delaware</b>	<b>Contango Alta Investments, Inc.</b>	<b>80-0711995</b>
<b>(State or other jurisdiction of</b>	<b>(Exact Name of Registrant As Specified In Its Charter)</b>	<b>(I.R.S. Employer</b>
<b>incorporation or organization)</b>		<b>Identification Number)</b>
<b>Delaware</b>	<b>Contango Venture Capital Corporation</b>	<b>20-1256887</b>
<b>(State or other jurisdiction of</b>	<b>(Exact Name of Registrant As Specified In Its Charter)</b>	<b>(I.R.S. Employer</b>
<b>incorporation or organization)</b>		<b>Identification Number)</b>

**Table of Contents**

**EXPLANATORY NOTE**

This post-effective amendment to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 is being filed to include information required to be included in the registration statement by such form for registrants that are no longer well-known seasoned issuers, as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, and to convert the registration statement from a Form S-3 ASR (automatic shelf registration statement) to a Form S-3 (non-automatic shelf registration statement). This post-effective amendment consists of two prospectuses, covering the registration of:

Debt securities, preferred stock, common stock, depositary shares and warrants of Contango Oil & Gas Company; and

Common stock of Contango Oil & Gas Company that may be sold in one or more secondary offerings by the selling stockholders.



**Table of Contents**

PROSPECTUS

**CONTANGO OIL & GAS COMPANY**

**Debt Securities**

**Common Stock**

**Preferred Stock**

**Depository Shares**

**Warrants**

**Guarantee of Debt Securities of Contango Oil & Gas Company by:**

**Crimson Exploration Inc.**

**Crimson Exploration Operating, Inc.**

**Contango Energy Company**

**Contango Operators, Inc.**

**Contango Mining Company**

**Conterra Company**

**Contaro Company**

**Contango Alta Investments, Inc.**

**Contango Venture Capital Corporation**

We may offer and sell the securities listed above from time to time in one or more classes or series and in amounts, at prices and on terms that we will determine at the time of the offering. Any debt securities we issue under this prospectus may be guaranteed by certain of our subsidiaries. We refer to the debt securities, common stock, preferred stock, depository shares and warrants collectively as the securities. The aggregate initial offering price of all securities sold by us under this prospectus will not exceed \$250,000,000.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that may be offered. Each time securities are offered, we will provide a prospectus supplement and attach it to this prospectus. The prospectus supplement will contain more specific information about the offering and the terms of the securities being offered, including any guarantees by our subsidiary. The supplements may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. This prospectus may not be used to offer or sell securities without a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering.

We may sell these securities directly or through agents, underwriters or dealers, or through a combination of these methods. See Plan of Distribution. The prospectus supplement will list any agents, underwriters or dealers that may be involved and the compensation they will receive. The prospectus supplement will also show you the total amount of money that we will receive from selling the securities being offered, after the expenses of the offering.

You should carefully read this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, together with the documents we incorporate by reference, before you invest in any of our securities.

**Investing in our securities involves risk. Please see Risk Factors for a discussion of certain risks that you should consider in connection with an investment in the securities.**

Our common stock is listed on the NYSE MKT under the symbol MCF.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

**This prospectus is dated May 15, 2015.**

---

**Table of Contents****TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<u>About This Prospectus</u>	1
<u>The Company</u>	1
<u>About the Subsidiary Guarantors</u>	1
<u>Where You Can Find More Information</u>	2
<u>Cautionary Statements Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</u>	3
<u>Risk Factors</u>	5
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	6
<u>Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</u>	7
<u>Description of Debt Securities</u>	8
<u>Description of Capital Stock</u>	21
<u>Description of Depositary Shares</u>	24
<u>Description of Warrants</u>	26
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	27
<u>Legal Matters</u>	30
<u>Experts</u>	30

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with additional or different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus and any prospectus supplement are not an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the securities to which they relate and are not an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make an offer or solicitation in that jurisdiction. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement or in any document incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement is accurate as of any date other than the date of the document containing the information.

**Table of Contents**

**ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS**

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, which we refer to as the SEC, utilizing a shelf registration process. Under this shelf registration process, we may, from time to time, offer and sell up to \$250,000,000 in total aggregate offering price of any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we sell securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of the offering and the offered securities. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. Any statement that we make in this prospectus will be modified or superseded by any inconsistent statement made by us in a prospectus supplement. You should read both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with additional information described under the heading Where You Can Find More Information.

Unless the context requires otherwise or unless otherwise noted, all references in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement to Contango, we or our are to Contango Oil & Gas Company and its subsidiaries and all references to Crimson are to our subsidiaries, Crimson Exploration Inc. and Crimson Exploration Operating, Inc.

**THE COMPANY**

We are a Houston, Texas based independent energy company engaged in the acquisition, exploration, development, exploitation and production of crude oil and natural gas properties in the onshore Texas Gulf Coast and Rocky Mountain regions of the United States, as well as maximizing production and cash flow from our producing properties in the shallow waters of the Gulf of Mexico.

Our principal executive offices are located at 717 Texas Avenue, Suite 2900, Houston, Texas 77002, and our phone number is (713) 236-7400. Our website is located at <http://www.contango.com>. We make our periodic reports and other information filed with or furnished to the SEC available, free of charge, through our website, as soon as reasonably practicable. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider information contained on our website as part of this prospectus.

For additional information as to our business, properties, and financial condition, please refer to the documents cited in Where You Can Find More Information.

**ABOUT THE SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS**

If specified in the accompanying prospectus supplement respecting a series of debt securities, Crimson Exploration Inc., Crimson Exploration Operating, Inc., Contango Energy Company, Contango Operators, Inc., Contango Mining Company, Conterra Company, Contaro Company, Contango Alta Investments, Inc., Contango Venture Capital Corporation, and any other of our future subsidiaries specified in the prospectus supplement (the Subsidiary Guarantors ) may jointly and severally, fully, irrevocably and unconditionally guarantee our payment obligations under any series of debt securities offered by this prospectus. Financial information concerning our Subsidiary Guarantors and non-guarantor subsidiaries, if any, will be included in our consolidated financial statements filed as a part of our periodic reports filed pursuant to the Exchange Act to the extent required by the rules and regulations of the SEC.

For additional information as to our and our subsidiaries business, properties, and financial condition, please refer to the documents cited in Where You Can Find More Information.



**Table of Contents**

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We file annual, quarterly and current reports and other information with the SEC (File No. 001-12108) pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act ). You may read and copy any documents that are filed at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may also obtain copies of these documents at prescribed rates from the Public Reference Section of the SEC at its Washington address. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information. Our filings are also available to the public through the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

The SEC allows us to incorporate by reference information that we file with them, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to documents previously filed with the SEC. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus, and information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information. The following documents we filed with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act are incorporated herein by reference:

- (a) Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 filed with the SEC on March 3, 2015, as amended on Form 10-K/A filed with the SEC on March 31, 2015;
- (b) Our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2015 filed with the SEC on May 8, 2015;
- (c) Our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on March 9, 2015 (in each case excluding any information furnished pursuant to Item 2.02 or Item 7.01); and
- (d) The description of our common stock which is contained in the Registration Statement on Form 8-A (File No. 001-16317) filed with the SEC on January 16, 2001, including any amendments or reports we file for purposes of updating that description.

In addition, we incorporate by reference in this prospectus any future filings made by Contango with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14, or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the Exchange Act ) (excluding any information furnished and not filed with the SEC) after the date of this filing (including all such documents we may file with the SEC after the date of this filing and prior to the effectiveness of this registration statement) and until all offerings under this shelf registration statement are terminated.

Any statement contained in a document incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for all purposes to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus or in any other subsequently filed document which is also incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference, modifies or supersedes such statement. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

You may request a copy of these filings (other than an exhibit to a filing unless that exhibit is specifically incorporated by reference into that filing) at no cost by writing or telephoning us at the following address and telephone number:

Contango Oil & Gas Company

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Attention: Corporate Secretary

717 Texas Avenue, Suite 2900

Houston, Texas 77002

(713) 236-7400

We also maintain a website at <http://www.contango.com>. However, the information on our website is not part of this prospectus.

**Table of Contents**

**CAUTIONARY STATEMENTS REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

Certain statements contained in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus, or filings with the SEC and our public releases may contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The words and phrases should be , will be , believe , expect , anticipate , estimate , forecast , goal and similar expressions identify forward-looking statements that express our expectations about future events. Although we believe the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable, such expectations may not occur. These forward-looking statements are made subject to certain risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those stated. Risks and uncertainties that could cause or contribute to such differences include, without limitation, those discussed in the section entitled Risk Factors included in this prospectus and elsewhere in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including our Annual Report on Form 10-K, as amended on Form 10-K/A for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 and our subsequent SEC filings and those factors summarized below:

our financial position;

our business strategy, including outsourcing;

meeting our forecasts and budgets;

expectations regarding natural gas and oil markets in the United States;

natural gas and oil price volatility;

operational constraints, start-up delays and production shut-ins at both operated and non-operated production platforms, pipelines and natural gas processing facilities;

the risks associated with acting as the operator in drilling deep high pressure and temperature wells, including well blowouts and explosions;

the risks associated with exploration, including cost overruns and the drilling of non-economic wells or dry holes, especially in prospects in which we have made a large capital commitment relative to the size of our capitalization structure;

the timing and successful drilling and completion of natural gas and oil wells;

availability of capital and the ability to repay indebtedness when due;



availability and cost of rigs and other materials and operating equipment;

timely and full receipt of sale proceeds from the sale of our production;

the ability to find, acquire, market, develop and produce new natural gas and oil properties;

interest rate volatility;

uncertainties in the estimation of proved reserves and in the projection of future rates of production and timing of development expenditures;

operating hazards attendant to the natural gas and oil business including weather, environmental risks, accidental spills, blowouts and pipeline ruptures, and other risks;

downhole drilling and completion risks that are generally not recoverable from third parties or insurance;

potential mechanical failure or under-performance of significant wells, production facilities, processing plants or pipeline mishaps;

actions or inactions of third-party operators of our properties;

actions or inactions of third-party operators of pipelines or processing facilities;

**Table of Contents**

the ability to find and retain skilled personnel;

strength and financial resources of competitors;

federal and state legislative and regulatory developments and approvals;

worldwide economic conditions;

the ability to construct and operate infrastructure, including pipeline and production facilities;

the continued compliance by us with various pipeline and gas processing plant specifications for the gas and condensate produced by us;

operating costs, production rates and ultimate reserve recoveries of our natural gas and oil discoveries;

expanded rigorous monitoring and testing requirements; and

ability to obtain insurance coverage on commercially reasonable terms.

Any of these factors and other factors contained in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or any documents incorporated by reference could cause our actual results to differ materially from the results implied by these or any other forward-looking statements made by us or on our behalf. Although we believe our estimates and assumptions to be reasonable, they are inherently uncertain and involve a number of risks and uncertainties that are beyond our control. Our assumptions about future events may prove to be inaccurate. We caution you that the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are not guarantees of future performance, and we cannot assure you that those statements will be realized or the forward-looking events and circumstances will occur. All forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this prospectus.

Reserve engineering is a process of estimating underground accumulations of oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids that cannot be measured in an exact way. The accuracy of any reserve estimate depends on the quality of available data, the interpretation of such data and price and cost assumptions made by reserve engineers. In addition, the results of drilling, testing and production activities may justify revisions of estimates that were made previously. If significant, such revisions would change the schedule of any further production and development drilling. Accordingly, reserve estimates may differ significantly from the quantities of oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids that are ultimately recovered.

We do not intend to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law. These cautionary statements qualify all forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf.



**Table of Contents**

**RISK FACTORS**

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risk factors and all of the other information included in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus, including those included in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and, if applicable, in our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Current Reports on Form 8-K, in evaluating an investment in our securities. If any of these risks were to occur, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be adversely affected. In that case, the trading price of our common stock or debt securities could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment. When we offer and sell any securities pursuant to a prospectus supplement, we may include additional risk factors relevant to such securities in the prospectus supplement.

**Table of Contents**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

Except as may be stated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds we receive from any sales of securities by us under this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement for general corporate purposes, which may include, among other things:

reduction or refinancing of debt or other corporate obligations;

additions to our working capital;

capital expenditures; and

potential future acquisitions.

Any specific allocation of the net proceeds of an offering of securities to a specific purpose will be determined at the time of the offering and will be described in an accompanying prospectus supplement.

Table of Contents**RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

For purposes of determining the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, earnings are defined as earnings (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes, plus fixed charges. Fixed charges consist of net interest expense (inclusive of credit facility commitment fees) on all indebtedness and including capitalized interest expense, the amortization of deferred financing costs and discounts, and a reasonable estimation of interest associated with operating leases. In connection with the closing of our merger with Crimson on October 1, 2013, we changed our fiscal year end from June 30, to December 31, commencing with the twelve month period beginning on January 1, 2014. As a result of this change, we recast certain of our historical financial information to reflect consolidated results of operation of both Contango and Crimson for periods beginning December 31, 2013. The below ratios for the periods presented prior to this recast reflect only the historical financials of Contango and have not been adjusted to reflect the Merger.

	<b>Three Months Ended</b>		<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>			
	<b>March 31,</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2010</b>
	<b>2015</b>					
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges	1	2	41.3	3	333.0	4

- 1 During the three months ended March 31, 2015, the coverage ratio was less than 1:1. The Company would have needed to generate additional earnings of approximately \$29.7 million during the three months ended March 31, 2015 to achieve a coverage ratio of 1:1.
- 2 During the year ended December 31, 2014, the coverage ratio was less than 1:1. The Company would have needed to generate additional earnings of approximately \$44.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2014 to achieve a coverage ratio of 1:1.
- 3 During the year ended December 31, 2012, the coverage ratio was less than 1:1. The Company would have needed to generate additional earnings of approximately \$0.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 to achieve a coverage ratio of 1:1.
- 4 Fixed charges for the year ended December 31, 2010 were a gain of \$0.2 million.

We did not have any preferred stock outstanding and there were no preferred stock dividends paid or accrued during the periods presented above.

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES**

The Debt Securities will be either our senior debt securities ( Senior Debt Securities ) or our subordinated debt securities ( Subordinated Debt Securities ). The Senior Debt Securities and the Subordinated Debt Securities will be issued under separate indentures among us, the Subsidiary Guarantors of such Debt Securities, if any, and a trustee to be determined (the Trustee ). Senior Debt Securities will be issued under a Senior Indenture and Subordinated Debt Securities will be issued under a Subordinated Indenture. Together, the Senior Indenture and the Subordinated Indenture are called Indentures.

The Debt Securities may be issued from time to time in one or more series. The particular terms of each series that are offered by a prospectus supplement will be described in the prospectus supplement.

Unless the Debt Securities are guaranteed by our subsidiaries as described below, the rights of Contango Oil & Gas Company and our creditors, including holders of the Debt Securities, to participate in the assets of any subsidiary upon the latter's liquidation or reorganization, will be subject to the prior claims of the subsidiary's creditors, except to the extent that we may ourselves be a creditor with recognized claims against such subsidiary.

We have summarized selected provisions of the Indentures below. The summary is not complete. The form of each Indenture has been filed with the SEC as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and you should read the Indentures for provisions that may be important to you. Capitalized terms used in the summary have the meanings specified in the Indentures.

**General**

The Indentures provide that Debt Securities in separate series may be issued thereunder from time to time without limitation as to aggregate principal amount. We may specify a maximum aggregate principal amount for the Debt Securities of any series. We will determine the terms and conditions of the Debt Securities, including the maturity, principal and interest, but those terms must be consistent with the Indenture. The Debt Securities will be our unsecured obligations.

The Subordinated Debt Securities will be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all of our Senior Debt (as defined) as described under Subordination of Subordinated Debt Securities and in the prospectus supplement applicable to any Subordinated Debt Securities. If the prospectus supplement so indicates, the Debt Securities will be convertible into our common stock.

If specified in the prospectus supplement respecting a particular series of Debt Securities, Crimson Exploration Inc., Crimson Exploration Operating, Inc., Contango Energy Company, Contango Operators, Inc., Contango Mining Company, Conterra Company, Contaro Company, Contango Alta Investments, Inc., Contango Venture Capital Corporation and any other of our future subsidiaries specified in the prospectus supplement (each a Subsidiary Guarantor ) will fully and unconditionally guarantee (the Subsidiary Guarantee ) that series as described under Subsidiary Guarantee and in the prospectus supplement. Each Subsidiary Guarantee will be an unsecured obligation of the Subsidiary Guarantor. A Subsidiary Guarantee of Subordinated Debt Securities will be subordinated to the Senior Debt of the Subsidiary Guarantor on the same basis as the Subordinated Debt Securities are subordinated to our Senior Debt.

The Subsidiary Guarantors are wholly-owned by the Company, either directly or indirectly, and any guarantee by the Subsidiary Guarantors will be full and unconditional. The Company has no assets or operations independent of the Subsidiary Guarantors, and there are no significant restrictions upon the ability of the Subsidiary Guarantors to

distribute funds to the Company. The Company has one other wholly-owned subsidiary that is inactive. Finally, the Company's wholly-owned subsidiaries do not have restricted assets that exceed 25% of net assets as of the most recent fiscal year end that may not be transferred to the Company in the form of loans, advances or cash dividends by such subsidiary without the consent of a third party.



**Table of Contents**

The applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the price or prices at which the Debt Securities to be issued will be offered for sale and will describe the following terms of such Debt Securities:

- (1) the title of the Debt Securities;
- (2) whether the Debt Securities are Senior Debt Securities or Subordinated Debt Securities and, if Subordinated Debt Securities, the related subordination terms;
- (3) whether any Subsidiary Guarantor will provide a Subsidiary Guarantee of the Debt Securities;
- (4) any limit on the aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities;
- (5) each date on which the principal of the Debt Securities will be payable;
- (6) the interest rate that the Debt Securities will bear and the interest payment dates for the Debt Securities;
- (7) each place where payments on the Debt Securities will be payable;
- (8) any terms upon which the Debt Securities may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at our option;
- (9) any sinking fund or other provisions that would obligate us to redeem or otherwise repurchase the Debt Securities;
- (10) the portion of the principal amount, if less than all, of the Debt Securities that will be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity of the Debt Securities;
- (11) whether the Debt Securities are defeasible;
- (12) any addition to or change in the Events of Default;
- (13) whether the Debt Securities are convertible into our common stock and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which conversion will be effected, including the initial conversion price or conversion rate and any adjustments thereto and the conversion period;

(14) any addition to or change in the covenants in the Indenture applicable to the Debt Securities; and

(15) any other terms of the Debt Securities not inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture.

Debt Securities, including any Debt Securities that provide for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof ( Original Issue Discount Securities ), may be sold at a substantial discount below their principal amount. Special United States federal income tax considerations applicable to Debt Securities sold at an original issue discount may be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. In addition, special United States federal income tax or other considerations applicable to any Debt Securities that are denominated in a currency or currency unit other than United States dollars may be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Subordination of Subordinated Debt Securities**

The indebtedness evidenced by the Subordinated Debt Securities will, to the extent set forth in the Subordinated Indenture with respect to each series of Subordinated Debt Securities, be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all of our Senior Debt, including the Senior Debt Securities, and it may also be senior in right of payment to all of our Subordinated Debt. The prospectus supplement relating to any Subordinated Debt Securities will summarize the subordination provisions of the Subordinated Indenture applicable to that series including:

the applicability and effect of such provisions upon any payment or distribution respecting that series following any liquidation, dissolution or other winding-up, or any assignment for the benefit of creditors or other marshalling of assets or any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceedings;

## **Table of Contents**

the applicability and effect of such provisions in the event of specified defaults with respect to any Senior Debt, including the circumstances under which and the periods during which we will be prohibited from making payments on the Subordinated Debt Securities; and

the definition of Senior Debt applicable to the Subordinated Debt Securities of that series and, if the series is issued on a senior subordinated basis, the definition of Subordinated Debt applicable to that series.

The prospectus supplement will also describe as of a recent date the approximate amount of Senior Debt to which the Subordinated Debt Securities of that series will be subordinated.

The failure to make any payment on any of the Subordinated Debt Securities by reason of the subordination provisions of the Subordinated Indenture described in the prospectus supplement will not be construed as preventing the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Subordinated Debt Securities arising from any such failure to make payment.

The subordination provisions described above will not be applicable to payments in respect of the Subordinated Debt Securities from a defeasance trust established in connection with any legal defeasance or covenant defeasance of the Subordinated Debt Securities as described under Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance.

## **Subsidiary Guarantee**

If specified in the prospectus supplement, one or more of the Subsidiary Guarantors will guarantee the Debt Securities of a series. Unless otherwise indicated in the prospectus supplement, the following provisions will apply to the Subsidiary Guarantee of the Subsidiary Guarantors.

Subject to the limitations described below and in the prospectus supplement, one or more of the Subsidiary Guarantors will jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guarantee the punctual payment when due, whether at Stated Maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, of all our payment obligations under the Indentures and the Debt Securities of a series, whether for principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Debt Securities or otherwise (all such obligations guaranteed by a Subsidiary Guarantor being herein called the Guaranteed Obligations ). The Subsidiary Guarantors will also pay all expenses (including reasonable counsel fees and expenses) incurred by the applicable Trustee in enforcing any rights under a Subsidiary Guarantee with respect to a Subsidiary Guarantor.

In the case of Subordinated Debt Securities, a Subsidiary Guarantor's Subsidiary Guarantee will be subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Debt of such Subsidiary Guarantor on the same basis as the Subordinated Debt Securities are subordinated to our Senior Debt. No payment will be made by any Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guarantee during any period in which payments by us on the Subordinated Debt Securities are suspended by the subordination provisions of the Subordinated Indenture.

Each Subsidiary Guarantee will be limited in amount to an amount not to exceed the maximum amount that can be guaranteed by the relevant Subsidiary Guarantor without rendering such Subsidiary Guarantee voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer or similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

Each Subsidiary Guarantee will be a continuing guarantee and will:

- (1) remain in full force and effect until either (a) payment in full of all the applicable Debt Securities (or such Debt Securities are otherwise satisfied and discharged in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Indenture) or (b) released as described in the following paragraph;

**Table of Contents**

(2) be binding upon each Subsidiary Guarantor; and

(3) inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the applicable Trustee, the Holders and their successors, transferees and assigns.

In the event that (a) a Subsidiary Guarantor ceases to be a Subsidiary, (b) either legal defeasance or covenant defeasance occurs with respect to the series or (c) all or substantially all of the assets or all of the Capital Stock of such Subsidiary Guarantor is sold, including by way of sale, merger, consolidation or otherwise, such Subsidiary Guarantor will be released and discharged of its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee without any further action required on the part of the Trustee or any Holder, and no other person acquiring or owning the assets or Capital Stock of such Subsidiary Guarantor will be required to enter into a Subsidiary Guarantee. In addition, the prospectus supplement may specify additional circumstances under which a Subsidiary Guarantor can be released from its Subsidiary Guarantee.

**Form, Exchange and Transfer**

Due to affiliates

582,328

565,153

Profit sharing payable

366,661

434,852

Debt

1,031,428

1,034,014

Liabilities of consolidated variable interest entities:

Debt, at fair value

825,322

14,123,100

Other liabilities

60,427

728,718

Other liabilities

36,463

46,401

Total Liabilities

3,298,627

17,235,376

Commitments and Contingencies (see note 13)

Shareholders' Equity:

Apollo Global Management, LLC shareholders' equity:

Class A shares, no par value, unlimited shares authorized, 179,008,102 and 163,046,554 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively

—

—

Class B shares, no par value, unlimited shares authorized, 1 share issued and outstanding at September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014

—

—

Additional paid in capital

2,050,681

2,254,283

Accumulated deficit

(1,328,624

)

(1,400,661

)

Appropriated partners' capital

—

933,166

Accumulated other comprehensive loss

(5,947

)

(306

)

Total Apollo Global Management, LLC shareholders' equity

716,110

1,786,482

Non-Controlling Interests in consolidated entities

82,787

3,222,195

Non-Controlling Interests in Apollo Operating Group

720,526

934,784

Total Shareholders' Equity

1,519,423

5,943,461

Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity

\$

4,818,050

\$

23,178,837

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

- 8-

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
 CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)  
 FOR THE THREE AND NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2015 AND 2014  
 (dollars in thousands, except share data)

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Revenues:				
Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net	\$9,276	\$71,071	\$34,269	\$247,922
Management fees from affiliates	238,563	207,297	694,036	643,508
Carried interest income (loss) from affiliates	(54,571 )	(57,233 )	119,714	393,257
Total Revenues	193,268	221,135	848,019	1,284,687
Expenses:				
Compensation and benefits:				
Salary, bonus and benefits	93,514	90,402	270,017	260,764
Equity-based compensation	31,404	13,987	73,786	101,676
Profit sharing expense	(20,329 )	(5,804 )	89,935	258,933
Total Compensation and Benefits	104,589	98,585	433,738	621,373
Interest expense	7,529	7,389	22,454	15,027
General, administrative and other	21,645	23,652	65,972	73,621
Professional fees	17,218	17,936	51,907	57,599
Occupancy	10,137	9,916	30,226	30,237
Placement fees	2,617	8,760	5,802	14,035
Depreciation and amortization	11,176	11,150	33,347	33,984
Total Expenses	174,911	177,388	643,446	845,876
Other Income (Loss):				
Net gains from investment activities	80,950	12	107,492	213,886
Net gains (losses) from investment activities of consolidated variable interest entities	911	(98,848 )	8,039	(7,688 )
Income from equity method investments	2,021	4,445	18,079	58,056
Interest income	818	2,243	2,403	8,297
Other income, net	93	10,013	6,742	29,782
Total Other Income (Loss)	84,793	(82,135 )	142,755	302,333
Income (loss) before income tax provision	103,150	(38,388 )	347,328	741,144
Income tax provision	(6,591 )	(29,376 )	(21,197 )	(96,962 )
Net Income (Loss)	96,559	(67,764 )	326,131	644,182
Net (income) loss attributable to Non-controlling Interests	(55,508 )	69,974	(197,725 )	(498,135 )
Net Income Attributable to Apollo Global Management, LLC	\$41,051	\$2,210	\$128,406	\$146,047
Distributions Declared per Class A Share	\$0.42	\$0.46	\$1.61	\$2.38
Net Income (Loss) Per Class A Share:				
Net Income (Loss) Available to Class A Share – Basic	\$0.20	\$(0.05 )	\$0.60	\$0.58
Net Income (Loss) Available to Class A Share – Diluted	\$0.20	\$(0.05 )	\$0.60	\$0.58
Weighted Average Number of Class A Shares Outstanding – Basic	176,169,986	158,466,602	170,879,302	153,071,007
Weighted Average Number of Class A Shares Outstanding – Diluted	176,169,986	158,466,602	170,879,302	153,071,007
See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.				





Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
 CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF  
 COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (UNAUDITED)  
 FOR THE THREE AND NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2015 AND 2014  
 (dollars in thousands, except share data)

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Net Income (Loss)	\$96,559	\$(67,764)	) \$326,131	\$644,182
Other Comprehensive Income (Loss), net of tax:				
Allocation of currency translation adjustment of consolidated CLOs and funds (net of taxes of \$0.1 million and \$0.0 million for Apollo Global Management, LLC for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively and \$0.7 million and \$0.0 million for Apollo Global Management, LLC for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$0.0 million for Non-Controlling interests in Apollo Operating Group for both three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014)	386	—	(10,505	) —
Net gain (loss) from change in fair value of cash flow hedge instruments	26	27	78	(1,016 )
Net gain (loss) on available-for-sale securities	(572	) 1	(786	) (3 )
Total Other Comprehensive Income (Loss), net of tax	(160	) 28	(11,213	) (1,019 )
Comprehensive Income (Loss)	96,399	(67,736	) 314,918	643,163
Comprehensive Income attributable to Non-Controlling Interests	(58,241	) (61,937	) (192,153	) (570,755 )
Comprehensive Income (Loss) Attributable to Apollo Global Management, LLC	\$38,158	\$(129,673	) \$122,765	\$72,408

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES  
IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (UNAUDITED)  
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2015 AND 2014  
(dollars in thousands, except share data)

## Apollo Global Management, LLC Shareholders

	Class A Shares	Additional Class B Shares Paid in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Appropriated Partners' Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Total Apollo Global Management, LLC Shareholders' Equity	Non- Controlling Interests in Consolidated Entities	Non- Controlling Interests in Apollo Operating Group	
Balance at January 1, 2014	146,280,784	1	\$2,624,582	\$(1,568,487)	\$1,581,079	\$95	\$2,637,269	\$2,669,730	\$1,381,723
Dilution impact of issuance of Class A shares	—	—	4,016	—	—	4,016	—	—	—
Capital increase related to equity-based compensation	—	—	88,312	—	—	88,312	—	—	—
Capital contributions	—	—	—	135,356	—	135,356	701,802	—	—
Distributions	—	—	(421,022)	—	(580,430)	—	(1,001,452)	(490,500)	(628,570)
Distributions related to deliveries of Class A shares for RSUs	7,457,755	—	16,806	(434)	—	16,372	—	—	—
Purchase of AAA shares	—	—	—	—	—	—	(312)	—	—
Net transfers of AAA ownership interest to (from)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-Controlling Interests in consolidated entities	—	—	(3,423)	—	—	(3,423)	3,423	—	—
Satisfaction of liability related to AAA RDUs	—	—	1,183	—	—	1,183	—	—	—
Exchange of AOG Units for Class A shares	6,218,121	—	45,173	—	—	45,173	—	—	(34,355)
Net income	—	—	146,047	(73,226)	—	72,821	221,312	350,049	—
Change in cash flow hedge instruments	—	—	—	—	(410)	(410)	—	—	(606)

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Net loss on available-for-sale securities (from equity method investment)	—	—	—	—	(3	) (3	) —	—	—
Balance at September 30, 2014	159,956,660	1 \$2,355,627	\$(1,422,874)	\$1,062,779	\$(318	) \$1,995,214	\$3,105,455	\$1,068,241	
Balance at January 1, 2015	163,046,554	1 \$2,254,283	\$(1,400,661)	\$933,166	\$(306	) \$1,786,482	\$3,222,195	\$934,784	
Cumulative effect adjustment from adoption of accounting principles	—	—1,771	(3,350	) (933,166	) —	(934,745	) (3,134,518	) —	
Dilution impact of issuance of Class A shares	—	—1,862	—	—	—	1,862	—	—	
Capital increase related to equity-based compensation	—	—49,952	—	—	—	49,952	—	—	
Capital contributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,671	—	
Distributions	—	—(301,368	) —	—	—	(301,368	) (16,163	) (377,663	)
Distributions related to deliveries of Class A shares for RSUs and restricted shares	9,478,427	—4,921	(53,019	) —	—	(48,098	) —	—	
Exchange of AOG Units for Class A shares	6,483,121	—39,260	—	—	—	39,260	—	(23,146	)
Net income	—	—	128,406	—	—	128,406	11,218	186,507	
Allocation of currency translation adjustment of consolidated CLOs and fund entities	—	—	—	—	(4,889	) (4,889	) (5,616	) —	
Change in cash flow hedge instruments	—	—	—	—	34	34	—	44	
Net loss on available-for-sale securities (from equity method investment)	—	—	—	—	(786	) (786	) —	—	
	179,008,102	1 \$2,050,681	\$(1,328,624)	\$—	\$(5,947)	\$716,110	\$82,787	\$720,526	

Balance at  
September 30,  
2015

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

- 11-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (UNAUDITED)  
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2015 AND 2014  
(dollars in thousands, except share data)

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:		
Net income	\$326,131	\$644,182
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Equity-based compensation	73,786	101,676
Non-cash management fees	(22,119)	(12,839)
Depreciation and amortization	33,347	33,984
Unrealized gains from investment activities	(108,252)	(21,726)
Cash distributions of earnings from equity method investments	24,617	50,432
Income from equity method investments	(18,079)	(58,056)
Excess tax benefits from share-based payment arrangements	—	(16,806)
Deferred taxes, net	17,277	27,002
Other non-cash amounts included in net income, net	(22,260)	(8,165)
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Carried interest receivable	258,317	854,801
Due from affiliates	(18,481)	(171,404)
Other assets	2,767	(28,729)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	15,506	54,727
Accrued compensation and benefits	71,790	76,976
Deferred revenue	4,092	36,698
Due to affiliates	(9,285)	(70,392)
Profit sharing payable	(53,671)	(205,432)
Other liabilities	(10,553)	4,665
Apollo Funds related:		
Net realized gains from investment activities	(4,658)	(38,214)
Net unrealized gains from investment activities	(4,061)	(42,706)
Net realized gains on debt	—	(101,745)
Net unrealized (gains) losses on debt	(2,798)	77,445
Change in cash held at consolidated variable interest entities	284,890	193,260
Purchases of investments	(388,616)	(8,734,742)
Proceeds from sale of investments and liquidating distributions	264,522	6,985,826
Change in other assets	(11,490)	(287,602)
Change in other liabilities	(136,959)	368,772
Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities	\$565,760	\$(288,112)
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:		
Purchases of fixed assets	\$(5,015)	\$(4,333)
Proceeds from disposals of fixed assets	—	115
Proceeds from sale of investments	—	50,000
Purchase of investments	(25,000)	—
Cash contributions to equity method investments	(136,421)	(88,114)
Cash distributions from equity method investments	38,855	48,008
Change in restricted cash	922	1,679
Issuance of employee loans	(25,016)	—

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Other investing activities	1,260	—
Net Cash (Used in) Provided by Investing Activities	\$(150,415	) \$7,355
Cash Flows from Financing Activities:		
Principal repayments of debt	\$—	\$(250,000 )
Issuance of debt	—	515,926
Issuance costs	—	(5,478 )
Net loss related to cash flow hedge instruments	—	(1,051 )
Satisfaction of tax receivable agreement	(48,420	) (32,032 )
Satisfaction of contingent obligations	(12,746	) (30,731 )
Purchases of equity securities	(3,050	) —
Distributions related to deliveries of Class A shares for RSUs	(53,019	) (434 )
Distributions paid to Non-Controlling Interests in consolidated entities	(9,369	) (12,257 )
Contributions from Non-Controlling Interests in consolidated entities	147	2,074
Distributions paid	(275,850	) (380,497 )
Distributions paid to Non-Controlling Interests in Apollo Operating Group	(377,663	) (628,570 )
Excess tax benefits from share-based payment arrangements	—	16,806
Apollo Funds related:		
Issuance of debt	—	3,704,898
Principal repayment of debt	—	(2,035,653 )
Purchase of AAA units	—	(312 )
Distributions paid	—	(570,673 )
Distributions paid to Non-Controlling Interests in consolidated variable interest entities	(6,794	) (332,784 )
Contributions from Non-Controlling Interests in consolidated variable interest entities	5,524	654,971
Net Cash (Used in) Provided by Financing Activities	\$(781,240	) \$614,203
Net (Decrease) Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents	(365,895	) 333,446
Cash and Cash Equivalents, Beginning of Period	1,205,663	1,079,537
Cash and Cash Equivalents, End of Period	\$839,768	\$1,412,983
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information:		
Interest paid	\$19,189	\$9,539
Interest paid by consolidated variable interest entities	15,007	118,929
Income taxes paid	6,354	37,006
Supplemental Disclosure of Non-Cash Investing Activities:		
Non-cash contributions to equity method investments	\$35,074	\$—
Non-cash distributions from equity method investments	(5,909	) (7,243 )
Supplemental Disclosure of Non-Cash Financing Activities:		
Declared and unpaid distributions	\$(25,518	) \$(40,525 )
Non-cash distributions from Non-Controlling Interests in consolidated entities from Appropriated Partners' Capital	—	(135,357 )
Non-cash contributions from Non-Controlling Interests in consolidated entities from Appropriated Partners' Capital	—	9,757
Capital increases related to equity-based compensation	49,952	88,312
Other non-cash financing activities	1,832	5,196
Adjustments related to exchange of Apollo Operating Group units:		
Deferred tax assets	\$60,648	\$58,696
Due to affiliates	(44,534	) (47,878 )
Additional paid in capital	(16,114	) (10,818 )
Non-Controlling Interest in Apollo Operating Group	23,146	34,355
Net Assets Deconsolidated from Consolidated Variable Interest Entities and Funds:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$760,491	\$—

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Investments, at fair value	16,930,227	—
Other Assets	280,428	—
Debt, at fair value	(13,229,570	) —
Other liabilities	(529,080	) —
Non-Controlling Interests in consolidated entities	(3,134,518	) —
Appropriated partners' capital	(929,708	) —
See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.		

- 12-

---



Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

1. ORGANIZATION AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Apollo Global Management, LLC (together with its consolidated subsidiaries, the “Company” or “Apollo”) is a global alternative investment manager whose predecessor was founded in 1990. Its primary business is to raise, invest and manage private equity, credit and real estate funds as well as strategic investment accounts (“SIAs”), on behalf of pension, endowment and sovereign wealth funds, as well as other institutional and individual investors. For these investment management services, Apollo receives management fees generally related to the amount of assets managed, transaction and advisory fees and carried interest income related to the performance of the respective funds that it manages. Apollo has three primary business segments:

Private equity—primarily invests in control equity and related debt instruments, convertible securities and distressed debt investments;

Credit—primarily invests in non-control corporate and structured debt instruments; and

Real estate—primarily invests in real estate equity for the acquisition and recapitalization of real estate assets, portfolios, platforms and operating companies, and real estate debt including first mortgage and mezzanine loans, preferred equity and commercial mortgage backed securities.

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP for interim financial information and instructions to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. The condensed consolidated financial statements and these notes are unaudited and exclude some of the disclosures required in annual financial statements. Management believes it has made all necessary adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring items) so that the condensed consolidated financial statements are presented fairly and that estimates made in preparing its condensed consolidated financial statements are reasonable and prudent. The operating results presented for interim periods are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any other interim period or for the entire year. The condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company, its wholly-owned or majority-owned subsidiaries, the consolidated entities which are considered to be variable interest entities (“VIEs”) and for which the Company is considered the primary beneficiary, and certain entities which are not considered VIEs but which the Company controls through a majority voting interest. Intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated upon consolidation. These condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2014 included in the 2014 Annual Report.

Certain reclassifications, when applicable, have been made to the prior period’s condensed consolidated financial statements and notes to conform to the current period’s presentation and are disclosed accordingly.

Organization of the Company

The Company was formed as a Delaware limited liability company on July 3, 2007 and completed a reorganization of its predecessor businesses on July 13, 2007 (the “2007 Reorganization”). The Company is managed and operated by its manager, AGM Management, LLC, which in turn is indirectly wholly-owned and controlled by Leon Black, Joshua Harris and Marc Rowan (the “Managing Partners”).

As of September 30, 2015, the Company owned, through four intermediate holding companies that include APO Corp., a Delaware corporation that is a domestic corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, APO Asset Co., LLC, a Delaware limited liability company that is a disregarded entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes, APO (FC), LLC, an Anguilla limited liability company that is treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes and APO (FC II), LLC, an Anguilla limited liability company that is treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes (collectively, the “Intermediate Holding Companies”), 45.3% of the economic interests of, and operated and controlled all of the businesses and affairs of, the Apollo Operating Group through its wholly-owned subsidiaries.

AP Professional Holdings, L.P., a Cayman Islands exempted limited partnership (“Holdings”), is the entity through which the Managing Partners and certain of the Company’s other partners (the “Contributing Partners”) indirectly beneficially own interests in each of the partnerships that comprise the Apollo Operating Group (“AOG Units”). As of September 30, 2015, Holdings owned the remaining 54.7% of the economic interests in the Apollo Operating Group. The Company consolidates the financial results of the Apollo Operating Group and its consolidated subsidiaries. Holdings’ ownership interest in the Apollo Operating Group is reflected as a Non-Controlling Interest in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

- 13-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Pursuant to an exchange agreement between Apollo, Holdings and the other parties thereto (as amended, the “Exchange Agreement”), the holders of the AOG Units (and certain permitted transferees thereof) may, upon notice and subject to the applicable vesting and minimum retained ownership requirements, transfer restrictions and other terms of the Exchange Agreement, exchange their AOG Units for the Company’s Class A shares on a one-for-one basis a limited number of times each year, subject to customary conversion rate adjustments for splits, distributions and reclassifications. Pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, a holder of AOG Units must simultaneously exchange one partnership unit in each of the Apollo Operating Group partnerships to effectuate an exchange for one Class A share. As a holder exchanges its AOG Units, the Company’s indirect interest in the Apollo Operating Group is correspondingly increased.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Principles of Consolidation—The types of entities with which Apollo is involved generally include subsidiaries (e.g., general partners and management companies related to the funds the Company manages), entities that have all the attributes of an investment company (e.g., funds) and securitization vehicles (e.g., collateralized loan obligations). Each of these entities is assessed for consolidation on a case by case basis depending on the specific facts and circumstances surrounding that entity.

In February 2015, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued new consolidation guidance which changes the analysis that a reporting entity must perform to determine whether it should consolidate certain types of legal entities. The guidance is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period, and adjustments should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes that interim period. The Company has elected to adopt this new guidance using the modified retrospective method, which results in an effective date of adoption of January 1, 2015. Restatement of prior period results is not required. Amounts presented for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 in the condensed consolidated statements of operations have reflected the adoption of this accounting guidance as of January 1, 2015.

Pursuant to the new consolidation guidance, the Company first evaluates whether it holds a variable interest in an entity. Fees that are customary and commensurate with the level of services provided, and where the Company doesn’t hold other economic interests in the entity that would absorb more than an insignificant amount of the expected losses or returns of the entity, would not be considered a variable interest. Apollo factors in all economic interests including proportionate interests through related parties, to determine if fees are considered a variable interest. As Apollo’s interests in many of these entities are solely through carried interests, performance fees, and/or insignificant indirect interests through related parties, Apollo is not considered to have a variable interest in many of these entities under the new guidance and no further consolidation analysis is performed. Prior to adoption of the new consolidation guidance, fees received by the Company for investment management services (e.g. carried interests and performance fees) were considered variable interests. For the remaining entities where the Company has determined that it does hold a variable interest, the Company performs an assessment to determine whether each of those entities qualify as a variable interest entity (“VIE”).

An entity is considered a VIE if any one of the following conditions exist: (a) the total equity investment at risk is not sufficient to permit the legal entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support, (b) the holders of equity investment at risk (as a group) lack either the direct or indirect ability through voting rights or similar rights to make decisions about a legal entity’s activities that have a significant effect on the success of the legal entity or the obligation to absorb the expected losses or right to receive the expected residual returns, or (c) the voting rights of some investors are disproportionate to their obligation to absorb the expected losses of the legal entity, their rights to receive the expected residual returns of the legal entity, or both and substantially all of the legal entity’s activities either involve or are conducted on behalf of an investor with disproportionately few voting rights. Under the

new guidance, for limited partnerships and other similar entities, unaffiliated investors must be granted rights to either dissolve the fund or remove the general partner (“kick-out rights”) in order to not qualify as a VIE under condition (b) above. Entities that do not qualify as VIEs are generally assessed for consolidation as voting interest entities (“VOEs”) under the voting interest model.

Under the voting interest model, Apollo consolidates those entities it controls through a majority voting interest. Apollo does not consolidate those VOEs in which substantive kick-out rights have been granted to the unaffiliated investors to either dissolve the fund or remove the general partner.

As previously indicated, the consolidation assessment, including the determination as to whether an entity qualifies as a VIE depends on the facts and circumstances surrounding each entity and therefore certain of Apollo’s funds may qualify as VIEs whereas others may qualify as VOEs. The granting of substantive kick-out rights is a key consideration in determining whether a limited partnership or similar entity is a VIE and whether or not that entity should be consolidated. For example, when the unaffiliated holders of equity investment at risk of a fund (assumed to be limited partnerships or similar entities) with sufficient equity to permit the fund to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support are not granted substantive

- 14-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

kick-out rights the fund is determined to be a VIE. Alternatively, when the unaffiliated holders of equity investment at risk are granted substantive kick-out rights, the fund is generally determined to be a VOE. Prior to adoption of the new guidance, in certain cases where the Company held a substantive equity investment at risk in the fund, the fund may be determined to be a VOE even though substantive kick-out rights were not granted to the unaffiliated holders of equity investment at risk. Under the new guidance for limited partnerships or similar entities, unaffiliated investors must have kick-out rights to be considered a VOE.

If the entity is determined to be a VIE under the conditions above, the Company assesses whether the entity should be consolidated by determining if Apollo is the primary beneficiary of the entity. Prior to adoption of the new consolidation guidance, this analysis differed depending on the type of VIE being assessed and which consolidation model was applied. For VIEs that qualified for the deferral of the then amended consolidation rules (i.e. investment company entities), it was determined that Apollo was determined to be the primary beneficiary when its interests, through holding interests directly or indirectly in the VIE or contractually through other variable interests (e.g., carried interest and performance fees), would be expected to absorb a majority of the VIE's expected losses, receive a majority of the VIE's expected residual returns, or both. In cases where two or more Apollo related parties held a variable interest in a VIE, and the aggregate variable interest held by those parties would, if held by a single party, identify that party as the primary beneficiary, then the Company was determined to be the primary beneficiary to the extent it was the party within the related party group that was most closely associated with the VIE.

For VIEs that did not qualify for the deferral, such as Apollo's CLOs which applied the then amended consolidation rules, the Company was determined to be the primary beneficiary if it held a controlling financial interest defined as possessing both (a) the power to direct the activities of a VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and (b) the obligation to absorb losses of the VIE or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE. Under the new guidance, for all VIEs including investment company entities that previously met the deferral requirements, the Company is only determined to be the Primary Beneficiary when it has a controlling financial interest as defined above. Prior to adoption of the new guidance, when Apollo alone was not considered to have a controlling financial interest but Apollo and its related parties on an aggregate basis did have a controlling financial interest, an analysis regarding which party was most closely associated with the VIE was performed. Under the new guidance, determining which party is more closely associated with an entity is only performed when the related party group that has a controlling financial interest, shares power or is under common control. When the related party group holding a controlling financial interest is not under common control, then Apollo would only be deemed to be the primary beneficiary if substantially all the activities of the entity are performed on behalf of Apollo.

Apollo continues to determine whether it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE at the time it becomes initially involved with the VIE and reconsiders that conclusion continuously. Investments and redemptions (either by Apollo, affiliates of Apollo or third parties) or amendments to the governing documents of the respective entity may affect an entity's status as a VIE or the determination of the primary beneficiary.

The assessment of whether an entity is a VIE and the determination of whether Apollo should consolidate such VIE requires judgments. Under both the previous and the new guidance, those judgments include, but are not limited to: (i) determining whether the total equity investment at risk is sufficient to permit the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support, (ii) evaluating whether the holders of equity investment at risk, as a group, can make decisions that have a significant effect on the success of the entity, (iii) determining whether the equity investors have proportionate voting rights to their obligations to absorb losses or rights to receive the expected residual returns from an entity, and (iv) evaluating the nature of the relationship and activities of the parties involved in determining which party within a related-party group (only for those related parties with shared power or under common control under the new guidance) is most closely associated with the VIE. Judgments are also made in determining whether a member in the equity group has a controlling financial interest including power to direct

activities that most significantly impact the VIEs' economic performance and rights to receive benefits or obligations to absorb losses that could be potentially significant to the VIE. This analysis includes interests through related parties. Prior to adoption, where the VIEs had qualified for the deferral, judgments were made in estimating cash flows to evaluate which member within the equity group absorbed a majority of the expected losses or residual returns of the VIE.

Assets and liabilities of the consolidated VIEs are shown in separate sections within the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition as of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014.

For additional disclosures regarding VIEs, see note 4. Intercompany transactions and balances, if any, have been eliminated in consolidation.

Equity Method Investments—For investments in entities over which the Company exercises significant influence but which do not meet the requirements for consolidation, the Company uses the equity method of accounting, whereby the Company

- 15-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

records its share of the underlying income or loss of such entities. The carrying amounts of equity method investments are reflected in investments in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. As the underlying entities that the Company manages and invests in are, for U.S. GAAP purposes, primarily investment companies which reflect their investments at estimated fair value, the carrying value of the Company's equity method investments in such entities approximates fair value.

**Non-Controlling Interests**—For entities that are consolidated, but not 100% owned, a portion of the income or loss and corresponding equity is allocated to owners other than Apollo. The aggregate of the income or loss and corresponding equity that is not owned by the Company is included in Non-Controlling Interests in the condensed consolidated financial statements. As of September 30, 2015, the Non-Controlling Interests relating to Apollo Global Management, LLC primarily include the ownership interest in the Apollo Operating Group held by the Managing Partners and Contributing Partners through their limited partner interests in Holdings and other ownership interests in consolidated entities. Non-Controlling Interests also include limited partner interests of Apollo managed funds in certain consolidated VIEs.

Non-Controlling Interests are presented as a separate component of shareholders' equity on the Company's condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. The primary components of Non-Controlling Interests are separately presented in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of changes in shareholders' equity to clearly distinguish the interest in the Apollo Operating Group and other ownership interests in the consolidated entities. Net income (loss) includes the net income (loss) attributable to the holders of Non-Controlling Interests on the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations. Profits and losses are allocated to Non-Controlling Interests in proportion to their relative ownership interests regardless of their basis.

**Revenues**—Revenues are reported in three separate categories that include (i) advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net, which relate to the investments of the funds and may include individual monitoring agreements the Company has with the portfolio companies and debt investment vehicles of the private equity funds and credit funds; (ii) management fees from affiliates, which are based on committed capital, invested capital, net asset value, gross assets or as otherwise defined in the respective agreements; and (iii) carried interest income (loss) from affiliates, which is normally based on the performance of the funds subject to preferred return.

**Advisory and Transaction Fees from Affiliates, Net**—Advisory and transaction fees, including directors' fees, are recognized when the underlying services rendered are substantially completed in accordance with the terms of the transaction and advisory agreements. Additionally, during the normal course of business, the Company incurs certain costs related to certain transactions that are not consummated ("broken deal costs"). These costs (e.g., research costs, due diligence costs, professional fees, legal fees and other related items) are determined to be broken deal costs upon management's decision to no longer pursue the transaction. In accordance with the related fund agreement, in the event the deal is deemed broken, all of the costs are reimbursed by the funds and then included as a component of the calculation of the Management Fee Offset described below. If a deal is successfully completed, Apollo is reimbursed by the fund or fund's portfolio company for all costs incurred and no offset is generated. As the Company acts as an agent for the funds it manages, any transaction costs incurred and paid by the Company on behalf of the respective funds relating to successful or broken deals are presented net on the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations, and any receivable from the respective funds is presented in due from affiliates on the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition.

Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net, also includes underwriting fees. Underwriting fees include gains, losses and fees, net of syndicate expenses, arising from securities offerings in which one of the Company's subsidiaries participates in the underwriter syndicate. Underwriting fees are recognized at the time the underwriting is completed and the income is reasonably assured and are included in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. Underwriting fees recognized but not received are included in other assets on the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition.

As a result of providing advisory services to certain private equity and credit portfolio companies, Apollo is generally entitled to receive fees for transactions related to the acquisition, in certain cases, and disposition of portfolio companies as well as ongoing monitoring of portfolio company operations and directors' fees. The amounts due from portfolio companies are included in due from affiliates, which is discussed further in note 12. Under the terms of the limited partnership agreements for certain funds, the management fee payable by the funds may be subject to a reduction based on a certain percentage of such advisory and transaction fees, net of applicable broken deal costs ("Management Fee Offset"). Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates are presented net of the Management Fee Offset in the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

- 16-

---



Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

**Management Fees from Affiliates**—Management fees for private equity, credit, and real estate funds are recognized in the period during which the related services are performed in accordance with the contractual terms of the related agreement, and are generally based upon (1) a percentage of the capital committed during the commitment period, and thereafter based on the remaining invested capital of unrealized investments, or (2) net asset value, gross assets or as otherwise defined in the respective agreements.

**Carried Interest Income from Affiliates**—Apollo is entitled to an incentive return that can normally amount to as much as 20% of the total returns on a fund's capital, depending upon performance. Performance-based fees are assessed as a percentage of the investment performance of the funds. The carried interest income from affiliates for any period is based upon an assumed liquidation of the fund's net assets on the reporting date, and distribution of the net proceeds in accordance with the fund's income allocation provisions. Carried interest receivable is presented separately in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. The carried interest income from affiliates may be subject to reversal to the extent that the carried interest income recorded exceeds the amount due to the general partner based on a fund's cumulative investment returns. When applicable, the accrual for potential repayment of previously received carried interest income, which is a component of due to affiliates, represents all amounts previously distributed to the general partner that would need to be repaid to the Apollo funds if these funds were to be liquidated based on the current fair value of the underlying funds' investments as of the reporting date. The actual general partner obligation, however, would not become payable or realized until the end of a fund's life.

**Deferred Revenue**—Apollo earns management fees subject to the Management Fee Offset. When advisory and transaction fees are earned by the management company, the Management Fee Offset reduces the management fee obligation of the fund. When the management company receives cash for advisory and transaction fees, a certain percentage of such advisory and/or transaction fees, as applicable, is allocated as a credit to reduce future management fees, otherwise payable by such fund. Such credit is classified as deferred revenue in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. A portion of any excess advisory and transaction fees may be required to be returned to the limited partners of certain funds upon such fund's liquidation. As the management fees earned by the management company are presented on a gross basis, any Management Fee Offsets calculated are presented as a reduction to Advisory and Transaction Fees from Affiliates in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. Additionally, Apollo earns advisory fees pursuant to the terms of the advisory agreements with certain of the portfolio companies that are owned by the funds. When Apollo receives a payment from a portfolio company that exceeds the advisory fees earned at that point in time, the excess payment is classified as deferred revenue in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. The advisory agreements with the portfolio companies vary in duration and the associated fees are received monthly, quarterly or annually. Deferred revenue is reversed and recognized as revenue over the period that the agreed upon services are performed.

Under the terms of the funds' partnership agreements, Apollo is normally required to bear organizational expenses over a set dollar amount and placement fees or costs in connection with the offering and sale of interests in the funds to investors. The placement fees are payable to placement agents, who are independent third parties that assist in identifying potential investors, securing commitments to invest from such potential investors, preparing or revising offering and marketing materials, developing strategies for attempting to secure investments by potential investors and/or providing feedback and insight regarding issues and concerns of potential investors, when a limited partner either commits or funds a commitment to a fund. In certain instances the placement fees are paid over a period of time. Based on the management agreements with the funds, Apollo considers placement fees and organizational costs paid in determining if cash has been received in excess of the management fees earned. Placement fees and organizational costs are normally the obligation of Apollo but can be paid for by the funds. When these costs are paid by the fund, the resulting obligations are included within deferred revenue. The deferred revenue balance will also be reduced during future periods when management fees are earned but not paid.

Investments, at Fair Value—The Company follows U.S. GAAP attributable to fair value measurements which, among other things, requires enhanced disclosures about investments that are measured and reported at fair value.

Investments, at fair value represent investments of the consolidated funds, investments of the consolidated VIEs and certain financial instruments for which the fair value option has been elected. The unrealized gains and losses resulting from changes in the fair value are reflected as net gains (losses) from investment activities and net gains (losses) from investment activities of the consolidated VIEs in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, investments measured and reported at fair value are classified and disclosed in one of the following categories:

- 17-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Level I—Quoted prices are available in active markets for identical investments as of the reporting date. The type of investments included in Level I include listed equities and listed derivatives. As required by U.S. GAAP, the Company does not adjust the quoted price for these investments, even in situations where the Company holds a large position and the sale of such position would likely deviate from the quoted price.

Level II—Pricing inputs are other than quoted prices in active markets, which are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date, and fair value is determined through the use of models or other valuation methodologies. Investments that are generally included in this category include corporate bonds and loans, less liquid and restricted equity securities and certain over-the-counter derivatives where the fair value is based on observable inputs. These investments exhibit higher levels of liquid market observability as compared to Level III investments. The Company subjects broker quotes to various criteria in making the determination as to whether a particular investment would qualify for treatment as a Level II investment. These criteria include, but are not limited to, the number and quality of broker quotes, the standard deviation of obtained broker quotes, and the percentage deviation from independent pricing services.

Level III—Pricing inputs are unobservable for the investment and includes situations where there is little observable market activity for the investment. The inputs into the determination of fair value may require significant management judgment or estimation. Investments that are included in this category generally include general and limited partner interests in corporate private equity and real estate funds, opportunistic credit funds, distressed debt and non-investment grade residual interests in securitizations and CDOs and CLOs where the fair value is based on observable inputs as well as unobservable inputs. When a security is valued based on broker quotes, the Company subjects those quotes to various criteria in making the determination as to whether a particular investment would qualify for treatment as a Level II or Level III investment. These criteria include, but are not limited to, the number and quality of the broker quotes, the standard deviations of the observed broker quotes, and the percentage deviation from independent pricing services.

In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, an investment's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment and considers factors specific to the investment when the fair value is based on unobservable inputs.

In cases where an investment or financial instrument that is measured and reported at fair value is transferred between levels of the fair value hierarchy, the Company accounts for the transfer as of the end of the reporting period. On a quarterly basis, Apollo utilizes valuation committees consisting of members from senior management, to review and approve the valuation results related to the investments of the funds it manages. For certain publicly traded vehicles, a review is performed by an independent board of directors. The Company also retains independent valuation firms to provide third-party valuation consulting services to Apollo, which consist of certain limited procedures that management identifies and requests them to perform. The limited procedures provided by the independent valuation firms assist management with validating their valuation results or determining fair value. The Company performs various back-testing procedures to validate their valuation approaches, including comparisons between expected and observed outcomes, forecast evaluations and variance analyses. However, because of the inherent uncertainty of valuation, those estimated values may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market for the investments existed, and the differences could be material.

Private Equity Investments

The value of liquid investments, where the primary market is an exchange (whether foreign or domestic) is determined using period end market prices. Such prices are generally based on the close price on the date of determination.

Valuation approaches used to estimate the fair value of investments that are less liquid include the market approach and the income approach. The market approach provides an indication of fair value based on a comparison of the subject company to comparable publicly traded companies and transactions in the industry. The market approach is driven more by current market conditions, including actual trading levels of similar companies and, to the extent available, actual transaction data of similar companies. Judgment is required by management when assessing which companies are similar to the subject company being

- 18-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

valued. Consideration may also be given to such factors as the Company's historical and projected financial data, valuations given to comparable companies, the size and scope of the Company's operations, the Company's strengths, weaknesses, expectations relating to the market's receptivity to an offering of the Company's securities, applicable restrictions on transfer, industry and market information and assumptions, general economic and market conditions and other factors deemed relevant. The income approach provides an indication of fair value based on the present value of cash flows that a business or security is expected to generate in the future. The most widely used methodology in the income approach is a discounted cash flow method. Inherent in the discounted cash flow method are assumptions of expected results and a calculated discount rate.

Credit Investments

The majority of the investments in Apollo's credit funds are valued based on quoted market prices and valuation models. Debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or whose market prices are not readily available are valued at fair value utilizing recognized pricing services, market participants or other sources. When market quotations are not available, a model based approach is used to determine fair value. The credit funds also enter into foreign currency exchange contracts, total return swap contracts, credit default swap contracts, and other derivative contracts, which may include options, caps, collars and floors. Foreign currency exchange contracts are marked-to-market by recognizing the difference between the contract exchange rate and the current market rate as unrealized appreciation or depreciation. If securities are held at the end of this period, the changes in value are recorded in income as unrealized. Realized gains or losses are recognized when contracts are settled. Total return swap contracts and credit default swap contracts are recorded at fair value as an asset or liability with changes in fair value recorded as unrealized appreciation or depreciation. Realized gains or losses are recognized at the termination of the contract based on the difference between the close-out price of the total return or credit default swap contract and the original contract price.

Forward contracts are valued based on market rates obtained from counterparties or prices obtained from recognized financial data service providers. When determining fair value pricing when no market value exists, the value attributed to an investment is based on the enterprise value at the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Valuation approaches used to estimate the fair value of illiquid credit investments also may use the income approach or market approach. The valuation approaches used consider, as applicable, market risks, credit risks, counterparty risks and foreign currency risks.

Real Estate Investments

The estimated fair value of commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS") in Apollo's funds is determined by reference to market prices provided by certain dealers who make a market in these financial instruments. Broker quotes are only indicative of fair value and may not necessarily represent what the funds would receive in an actual trade for the applicable instrument. Additionally, the loans held-for-investment are stated at the principal amount outstanding, net of deferred loan fees and costs for certain investments. The Company evaluates its loans for possible impairment on a quarterly basis. For Apollo's opportunistic and value added real estate funds, valuations of non-marketable underlying investments are determined using methods that include, but are not limited to (i) discounted cash flow estimates or comparable analysis prepared internally, (ii) third party appraisals or valuations by qualified real estate appraisers, and (iii) contractual sales value of investments/properties subject to bona fide purchase contracts. Methods (i) and (ii) also incorporate consideration of the use of the income, cost, or sales comparison approaches of estimating property values.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The fair value of a financial instrument is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

Except for the Company's debt obligations (as described in note 9), Apollo's financial instruments are recorded at fair value or at amounts whose carrying values approximate fair value. See "Investments, at Fair Value" above. While Apollo's valuations of portfolio investments are based on assumptions that Apollo believes are reasonable under the circumstances, the actual realized gains or losses will depend on, among other factors, future operating results, the value of the assets and market conditions at the time of disposition, any related transaction costs and the timing and manner of sale, all of which may ultimately differ significantly from the assumptions on which the valuations were based. Financial instruments' carrying values generally approximate fair value because of the short-term nature of those instruments or variable interest rates related to the borrowings.

Fair Value Option—Apollo has elected the fair value option for the Company's investment in Athene Holding Ltd. ("Athene Holding" and, together with its subsidiaries, "Athene") and RCS Capital Corporation ("RCAP") and for the assets and

- 19-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

liabilities of the consolidated VIEs. Such election is irrevocable and is applied to financial instruments on an individual basis at initial recognition. Apollo has applied the fair value option for certain corporate loans, other investments and debt obligations held by the consolidated VIEs that otherwise would not have been carried at fair value. See notes 3, 4, and 5 for further disclosure on the investments in Athene Holding, RCAP and financial instruments of the consolidated VIEs for which the fair value option has been elected.

Financial Instruments held by Consolidated VIEs

The Company has adopted the measurement alternative included in the new collateralized financing entity (“CFE”) guidance, and has applied the amendments using a modified retrospective approach by recording a cumulative-effect adjustment to shareholders’ equity as of January 1, 2015. Amounts presented for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 in the condensed consolidated statements of operations have reflected the adoption of this accounting guidance as of January 1, 2015. Refer to the condensed consolidated statements of changes in shareholders’ equity.

Pursuant to the new CFE guidance, the Company measures both the financial assets and financial liabilities of the consolidated collateralized loan obligations (“CLOs”) in its condensed consolidated financial statements using the more observable of the fair value of the financial assets and the fair value of the financial liabilities. The Company believes the fair value of the financial assets of the consolidated CLOs are more observable than the fair value of the financial liabilities of the consolidated CLOs. As a result, the financial assets of the consolidated CLOs are measured at fair value and the financial liabilities are measured in consolidation as: (i) the sum of the fair value of the financial assets and the carrying value of any non-financial assets that are incidental to the operations of the CLOs less (ii) the sum of the fair value of any beneficial interests retained by the reporting entity (other than those that represent compensation for services) and the Company’s carrying value of any beneficial interests that represent compensation for services. The resulting amount is allocated to the individual financial liabilities (other than the beneficial interest retained by the Company) using a reasonable and consistent methodology. Under the measurement alternative, the Company’s condensed consolidated net income reflects the Company’s own economic interests in the consolidated CLOs including (i) changes in the fair value of the beneficial interests retained by the Company and (ii) beneficial interests that represent compensation for collateral management services.

Prior to the adoption of the new CFE guidance, the Company elected the fair value option for the assets and liabilities of the consolidated CLOs. The Company accounted for the difference between the fair value of the assets and the fair value of the liabilities of the consolidated CLOs in net gains from investment activities of consolidated variable interest entities in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. This amount was attributed to the Company and other beneficial interest holders based on each beneficial holder’s residual interest in the consolidated CLOs. The amount attributed to other beneficial interest holders was reflected in the condensed consolidated statements of operations in net income attributable to non-controlling interests and in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition in appropriated partners’ capital within shareholders’ equity. The amount was recorded as appropriated partners’ capital since the other holders of the CLOs’ beneficial interests, not the Company, received the benefits or absorbed the losses associated with their proportionate share of the CLOs’ assets and liabilities. The consolidated VIEs hold investments that could be traded over-the-counter. Investments in securities that are traded on a securities exchange or comparable over-the-counter quotation systems are valued based on the last reported sale price at that date. If no sales of such investments are reported on such date, and in the case of over-the-counter securities or other investments for which the last sale date is not available, valuations are based on independent market quotations obtained from market participants, recognized pricing services or other sources deemed relevant, and the prices are based on the average of the “bid” and “ask” prices, or at ascertainable prices at the close of business on such day. Market quotations are generally based on valuation pricing models or market transactions of similar securities adjusted for security-specific factors such as relative capital structure priority and interest and yield risks, among other factors. When market quotations are not available, a model based approach is

used to determine fair value.

The consolidated VIEs also have debt obligations that are recorded at fair value. As previously noted, effective January 1, 2015 with the adoption of the new CFE guidance, the Company measures CLO debt obligations on the basis of the fair value of financial assets of the CLO. Prior to the adoption of the new CFE guidance, the primary valuation methodology used to determine fair value for debt obligations was market quotation. Prices were based on the average of the “bid” and “ask” prices. In the event that market quotations were not available, a model based approach was used. The model based approach used to estimate the fair values of debt obligations for which market quotations were not available was the discounted cash flow method, which includes consideration of the cash flows of the debt obligation based on projected quarterly interest payments and quarterly amortization. Debt obligations were discounted based on the appropriate yield curve given the loan’s respective maturity and credit rating.

- 20-

---



Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Management used its discretion and judgment in considering and appraising relevant factors for determining the valuations of the consolidated VIEs' debt obligations.

The adoption of the new accounting guidance resulted in a cumulative effect adjustment to appropriated partners' capital of \$3.5 million as of January 1, 2015, and an adjustment to previously reported net income of \$4.0 million for the three months ended March 31, 2015, all of which was attributable to Non-Controlling Interests. The adoption resulted in no impact to net income attributable to Apollo Global Management, LLC.

**Compensation and Benefits**

**Equity-Based Compensation**—Equity-based awards granted to employees as compensation are measured based on the grant date fair value of the award. Equity-based awards that do not require future service (i.e., vested awards) are expensed immediately. Equity-based employee awards that require future service are expensed over the relevant service period. The Company estimates forfeitures for equity-based awards that are not expected to vest. Equity-based awards granted to non-employees for services provided to affiliates are remeasured to fair value at the end of each reporting period and expensed over the relevant service period.

**Salaries, Bonus and Benefits**—Salaries, bonus and benefits include base salaries, discretionary and non-discretionary bonuses, severance and employee benefits. Bonuses are generally accrued over the related service period.

The Company sponsors a 401(k) savings plan whereby U.S.-based employees are entitled to participate in the plan based upon satisfying certain eligibility requirements. The Company may provide discretionary contributions from time to time. No contributions relating to this plan were made by the Company for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014.

**Profit Sharing Expense**—Profit sharing expense primarily consists of a portion of carried interest recognized in one or more funds allocated to employees and former employees. Profit sharing expense is recognized on an accrued basis as the related carried interest income is earned. Profit sharing expense can be reversed during periods when there is a decline in carried interest income that was previously recognized. Additionally, profit sharing amounts previously distributed may be subject to clawback from employees, former employees and Contributing Partners.

Changes in the fair value of the contingent consideration obligations that were recognized in connection with certain Apollo acquisitions are reflected in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations as profit sharing expense.

The Company has a performance based incentive arrangement for certain Apollo partners and employees designed to more closely align compensation on an annual basis with the overall realized performance of the Company. This arrangement enables certain partners and employees to earn discretionary compensation based on carried interest realizations earned by the Company in a given year, which amounts are reflected in profit sharing expense in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

**Other Income (Loss)**

**Net Gains (Losses) from Investment Activities**—Net gains (losses) from investment activities include both realized gains and losses and the change in unrealized gains and losses in the Company's investment portfolio between the opening reporting date and the closing reporting date. The condensed consolidated financial statements include the net realized and unrealized gains (losses) of investments, at fair value. For the year ending December 31, 2014, for the Company's investments held by AAA (see notes 3 and 5), a portion of the net gains (losses) from investment activities are attributable to Non-Controlling Interests in the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

**Net Gains (Losses) from Investment Activities of Consolidated Variable Interest Entities**—Changes in the fair value of the consolidated VIEs' assets and liabilities and related interest, dividend and other income and expenses subsequent to consolidation are presented within net gains (losses) from investment activities of consolidated variable interest entities and are attributable to Non-Controlling Interests in the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

**Other Income (Loss), Net**—Other income (loss), net includes the recognition of gains (losses) arising from the remeasurement of foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities of foreign subsidiaries, reversal of a portion of

the tax receivable agreement liability (see note 12), gains (losses) arising from the remeasurement of derivative instruments associated

- 21-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

with fees from certain of the Company's affiliates, gains arising from extinguishment of contingent consideration obligations and other miscellaneous non-operating income and expenses.

Net Income (Loss) Per Class A Share—U.S. GAAP requires use of the two-class method of computing earnings per share for all periods presented for each class of common stock and participating security as if all earnings for the period had been distributed. Under the two-class method, during periods of net income, the net income is first reduced for distributions declared on all classes of securities to arrive at undistributed earnings. During periods of net losses, the net loss is reduced for distributions declared on participating securities only if the security has the right to participate in the earnings of the entity and an objectively determinable contractual obligation to share in net losses of the entity. Participating securities include vested and unvested RSUs that participate in distributions, as well as unvested restricted shares.

Whether during a period of net income or net loss, under the two-class method the remaining earnings are allocated to Class A shares and participating securities to the extent that each security shares in earnings as if all of the earnings for the period had been distributed. Earnings or losses allocated to each class of security are then divided by the applicable number of shares to arrive at basic earnings per share. For the diluted earnings, the denominator includes all outstanding Class A shares and includes the number of additional Class A shares that would have been outstanding if the dilutive potential Class A shares had been issued. The numerator is adjusted for any changes in income or loss that would result from the issuance of these potential Class A shares.

Use of Estimates—The preparation of the condensed consolidated financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the condensed consolidated financial statements, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the condensed consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Apollo's most significant estimates include goodwill, intangible assets, income taxes, carried interest income from affiliates, contingent consideration obligations related to acquisitions, non-cash compensation, and fair value of investments and debt. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In April 2014, the FASB issued guidance to improve the definition of discontinued operations and to enhance convergence between the FASB's and International Accounting Standard Board's (IASB) reporting requirements for discontinued operations. The new definition of discontinued operations limits discontinued operations reporting to disposals of components of an entity that represent strategic shifts that have (or will have) a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results. The new guidance affects entities that have either of the following: (1) a component of an entity that either is disposed of or meets the criteria under current guidance to be classified as held for sale or (2) a business or nonprofit activity that, on acquisition, meets the criteria under current guidance to be classified as held for sale. The guidance is effective for all disposals (or classifications as held for sale) of components of an entity and all businesses or nonprofit activities that, on acquisition, are classified as held for sale that occur within annual periods beginning on or after December 15, 2014, and interim periods within those years. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued guidance to establish a comprehensive and converged standard on revenue recognition to enable financial statement users to better understand and consistently analyze an entity's revenue across industries, transactions, and geographies. The core principle of the new guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. To achieve that core principle, an entity should apply the following steps: (1) identify the contract(s) with a customer, (2) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (3) determine the transaction price, (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The new guidance also

specifies the accounting for certain costs to obtain or fulfill a contract with a customer. The new guidance requires improved disclosures to help users of financial statements better understand the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue that is recognized. Qualitative and quantitative information is required to be disclosed about: (1) contracts with customers, (2) significant judgments and changes in judgments, and (3) assets recognized from costs to obtain or fulfill a contract. The new guidance will apply to all entities. In July 2015, the FASB voted to approve a one-year deferral of the effective date of the new revenue guidance. In August 2015, FASB issued its final standard formally amending the effective date. The amended guidance defers the effective date of the new guidance to interim reporting periods within annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. Public business entities are permitted to apply the new guidance early, but not before the original public business entity effective date (i.e., interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016).

- 22-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact that this guidance will have on its condensed consolidated financial statements, including the timing of the recognition of carried interest income.

In June 2014, the FASB issued guidance to resolve diversity in practice in the accounting for share-based payments where the terms of an award provide that a performance target could be achieved after the requisite service period. The new guidance requires that a performance target that affects vesting and that could be achieved after the requisite service period be treated as a performance condition. Accordingly, the performance target should not be reflected in estimating the grant-date fair value of the award. Compensation cost should be recognized in the period in which it becomes probable that the performance target will be achieved and should represent the compensation cost attributable to the period(s) for which the requisite service has already been rendered. If the performance target becomes probable of being achieved before the end of the requisite service period, the remaining unrecognized compensation cost should be recognized prospectively over the remaining requisite service period. The total amount of compensation cost recognized during and after the requisite service period should reflect the number of awards that ultimately vest. The requisite service period ends when the employee can cease rendering service and still be eligible to vest in the award if the performance target is achieved. The new guidance applies to all reporting entities that grant their employees share-based payments in which the terms of the award provide that a performance target that affects vesting could be achieved after the requisite service period. The guidance is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015. Early application is permitted. This guidance is not expected to have an impact on the condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company.

In August 2014, the FASB issued guidance to eliminate diversity in practice in the accounting for measurement differences in both the initial consolidation and subsequent measurement of the financial assets and the financial liabilities of a collateralized financing entity. A reporting entity that consolidates a collateralized financing entity within the scope of the new guidance may elect to measure the financial assets and the financial liabilities of that collateralized financing entity using either the measurement alternative included in the new guidance or the existing guidance on fair value measurement. When the measurement alternative is not elected for a consolidated collateralized financing entity within the scope of the new guidance, the new guidance clarifies that (1) the fair value of the financial assets and the fair value of the financial liabilities of the consolidated collateralized financing entity should be measured using the requirements of the existing guidance on fair value measurement and (2) any differences in the fair value of the financial assets and the fair value of the financial liabilities of that consolidated collateralized financing entity should be reflected in earnings and attributed to the reporting entity in the consolidated statement of income (loss). When a reporting entity elects the measurement alternative included in the new guidance for a collateralized financing entity, the reporting entity should measure both the financial assets and the financial liabilities of that collateralized financing entity in its consolidated financial statements using the more observable of the fair value of the financial assets and the fair value of the financial liabilities. The guidance applies to a reporting entity that is required to consolidate a collateralized financing entity under the existing variable interest entity guidance when (1) the reporting entity measures all of the financial assets and the financial liabilities of that consolidated collateralized financing entity at fair value in the consolidated financial statements based on other guidance and (2) the changes in the fair values of those financial assets and financial liabilities are reflected in earnings. The guidance is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption is permitted. As noted earlier, the Company adopted this guidance on a modified retrospective basis by recording a cumulative-effect adjustment to shareholders' equity as of January 1, 2015.

In August 2014, the FASB issued guidance regarding management's responsibility to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and to provide related footnote disclosures.

The new guidance requires that management evaluate each annual and interim reporting period whether conditions exist that give rise to substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year from the financial statement issuance date, and if so, provide related disclosures. Disclosures are only required if conditions give rise to substantial doubt, whether or not the substantial doubt is alleviated by management's plans. No disclosures are required specific to going concern uncertainties if an assessment of the conditions does not give rise to substantial doubt. Substantial doubt exists when conditions and events, considered in the aggregate, indicate that it is probable that a company will be unable to meet its obligations as they become due within one year after the financial statement issuance date. If substantial doubt is alleviated as a result of the consideration of management's plans, a company should disclose information that enables users of financial statements to understand all of the following (or refer to similar information disclosed elsewhere in the footnotes): (1) principal conditions that initially give rise to substantial doubt, (2) management's evaluation of the significance of those conditions in relation to the company's ability to meet its obligations, and (3) management's plans that alleviated substantial doubt. If substantial doubt is not alleviated after considering management's plans, disclosures should enable investors to understand the underlying conditions, and include the following: (1) a statement indicating that there is substantial doubt about the company's ability to continue as a going concern within one year

- 23-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

after the issuance date, (2) the principal conditions that give rise to substantial doubt, (3) management's evaluation of the significance of those conditions in relation to the company's ability to meet its obligations, and (4) management plans that are intended to mitigate the adverse conditions. The new guidance applies to all companies. The guidance is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016. Early adoption is permitted. This guidance is not expected to have an impact on the condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company.

In November 2014, the FASB issued guidance to clarify how current U.S. GAAP should be interpreted in evaluating the economic characteristics and risks of a host contract in a hybrid financial instrument that is issued in the form of a share. Specifically, the new guidance clarifies that an entity should consider all relevant terms and features-including the embedded derivative feature being evaluated for bifurcation when evaluating the nature of the host contract. Further, the new guidance clarifies that no single term or feature would necessarily determine the economic characteristics and risks of the host contract. Rather, the nature of the host contract depends upon the economic characteristics and risks of the entire hybrid financial instrument. The new guidance applies to all entities that are issuers of, or investors in, hybrid financial instruments that are issued in the form of a share. The guidance is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact that this guidance will have on its condensed consolidated financial statements.

In January 2015, the FASB issued guidance to simplify income statement presentation by eliminating the concept of extraordinary items. Existing guidance requires that an entity separately classify, present, and disclose extraordinary events and transactions. If an event or transaction meets the criteria for extraordinary classification, an entity is required to segregate the extraordinary item from the results of ordinary operations and show the item separately in the income statement, net of tax, after income from continuing operations. The entity is also required to disclose applicable income taxes and either present or disclose earnings-per-share data applicable to the extraordinary item. The new guidance eliminates the requirement for reporting entities to consider whether an underlying event or transaction is extraordinary. However, the presentation and disclosure requirements under existing guidance for items that are unusual in nature or occur infrequently will be retained and will be expanded to include items that are both unusual in nature and infrequently occurring. Under the new guidance, items that are both unusual in nature and infrequently occurring should be presented within income from continuing operations or disclosed in the notes to the financial statements. The guidance is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption is permitted provided that the guidance is applied from the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. This guidance is not expected to have an impact on the condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company.

In February 2015, the FASB issued new consolidation guidance which changes the analysis that a reporting entity must perform to determine whether it should consolidate certain types of legal entities. Existing guidance includes different requirements for performing a consolidation analysis if, among other factors, the entity under evaluation is any one of the following: (1) a legal entity that qualifies for the indefinite deferral under the amended consolidation rules, (2) a legal entity that is within the scope of the amended consolidation rules, or (3) a limited partnership or similar entity that is considered a voting interest entity. Under the new guidance, all reporting entities are within the scope of the new standard, including limited partnerships and similar legal entities, unless a scope exception applies. The presumption that a general partner controls a limited partnership has been eliminated. In addition, fees paid to decision makers that meet certain conditions (e.g., are both customary and commensurate with the level of effort required for the services provided) no longer cause decision makers to consolidate VIEs in certain instances. The new

guidance places more emphasis in the consolidation evaluation on variable interests other than the fee arrangements such as principal investment risk (for example, debt or equity interests), guarantees of the value of the assets or liabilities of the VIE, written put options on the assets of the VIE, or similar obligations, including some liquidity commitments or agreements (explicit or implicit). Additionally, the new guidance reduces the extent to which related party arrangements cause an entity to be considered a primary beneficiary. The guidance is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period, and adjustments should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes that interim period. A reporting entity may apply the new guidance using either a modified retrospective approach by recording a cumulative-effect adjustment to equity as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption or by applying the amendments retrospectively. As noted in the “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies” above the Company has adopted this guidance on a modified retrospective basis. This guidance has resulted in the deconsolidation of certain investment vehicles the Company manages, as further described in note 4.

In April 2015, the FASB issued guidance to simplify the presentation of debt issuance costs. The guidance requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability (i.e., versus being capitalized as an asset and amortized as required under existing guidance),

- 24-

---



Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs is not affected by the new guidance (i.e., debt issuance costs will continue to be amortized as an increase to interest expense). The guidance is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. An entity should apply the new guidance on a retrospective basis, wherein the balance sheet of each individual period presented should be adjusted to reflect the period-specific effects of applying the new guidance. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact that this guidance will have on its condensed consolidated financial statements.

In May 2015, the FASB issued guidance to eliminate diversity in practice related to how certain investments measured at net asset value are categorized within the fair value hierarchy. The guidance removes the requirement to categorize within the fair value hierarchy all investments for which fair value is measured using the net asset value per share practical expedient. A reporting entity should continue to disclose information on investments for which fair value is measured at net asset value (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient to help users understand the nature and risks of the investments and whether the investments, if sold, are probable of being sold at amounts different from net asset value. The guidance is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015. Pursuant to the guidance, a reporting entity should apply the amendments retrospectively to all periods presented. The retrospective approach requires that an investment for which fair value is measured using the net asset value per share practical expedient be removed from the fair value hierarchy in all periods presented in an entity's financial statements. Earlier application is permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact that this guidance will have on its condensed consolidated financial statements.

In September 2015, the FASB issued guidance to simplify the accounting for adjustments made to the provisional amounts recognized in a business combination. The guidance requires that an acquirer recognize adjustments to provisional amounts that are identified during the one year period following the acquisition date (i.e., measurement period) in the reporting period in which the adjustment amounts are determined. The guidance further requires that the acquirer record, in the same period's financial statements, the effect on earnings, if any, as a result of the change to the provisional amounts, calculated as if the accounting had been completed at the acquisition date. The guidance also requires an acquirer to present separately on the face of the income statement or disclose in the notes the portion of the amount recorded in current-period earnings that would have been recorded in previous reporting periods if the adjustment to the provisional amounts had been recognized as of the acquisition date. The guidance applies to all entities that (i) have reported provisional amounts for items in a business combination for which the accounting is incomplete by the end of the reporting period in which the combination occurs, and (ii) during the measurement period have an adjustment to provisional amounts recognized. The guidance is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015. The guidance should be applied prospectively to adjustments to provisional amounts that occur after the effective date of the guidance with earlier application permitted for financial statements that have not been issued. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact that this guidance will have on its condensed consolidated financial statements.

**3. INVESTMENTS**

The following table represents Apollo's investments:

	As of September 30, 2015	As of December 31, 2014
Investments, at fair value	\$547,397	\$2,499,128

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Equity method investments	550,222	380,878
Total Investments	\$1,097,619	\$2,880,006

Investments, at Fair Value

Investments, at fair value, consist of investments for which the fair value option has been elected and include the Company's investment in Athene Holding, RCAP, investments held by the Company's consolidated funds and other investments held by the Company. See note 5 for further discussion regarding investments, at fair value.

- 25-

---

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

## Net Gains (Losses) from Investment Activities

The following table presents the realized and net change in unrealized gains (losses) on investments, at fair value for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014:

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	September 30,		September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Realized gains (losses) on sales of investments	\$33	\$(12,802 )	\$187	\$(12,649 )
Net change in unrealized gains due to changes in fair values	80,917	12,814	107,305	226,535
Net Gains from Investment Activities	\$80,950	\$12	\$107,492	\$213,886

## Equity Method Investments

Apollo's equity method investments include its investments in Apollo private equity, credit and real estate funds, which are not consolidated, but in which the Company exerts significant influence. Apollo's share of operating income generated by these investments is recorded within income from equity method investments in the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

- 26-

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
 NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Equity method investments as of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014 consisted of the following:

	Equity Held as of				
	September 30, 2015	% of Ownership	December 31, 2014	% of Ownership	
<b>Private Equity Funds:</b>					
AP Alternative Assets, L.P. ("AAA") <sup>(6)</sup>	\$64,222	2.370	% \$—	—	%
AAA Investments, L.P. ("AAA Investments")	1,633	0.057	1,293	0.057	
Apollo Investment Fund IV, L.P. ("Fund IV")	8	0.030	8	0.022	
Apollo Investment Fund V, L.P. ("Fund V")	59	0.043	68	0.031	
Apollo Investment Fund VI, L.P. ("Fund VI")	2,571	0.119	6,173	0.114	
Apollo Investment Fund VII, L.P. ("Fund VII")	62,867	1.229	78,286	1.223	
Apollo Investment Fund VIII, L.P. ("Fund VIII")	86,715	2.205	33,099	2.241	
Apollo Natural Resources Partners, L.P. ("ANRP I")	6,470	0.830	5,608	0.807	
Apollo Natural Resources Partners II, L.P. ("ANRP II")	2,804	2.354	—	—	
AION Capital Partners Limited ("AION")	16,559	5.958	14,707	6.113	
Apollo Asia Private Credit Fund, L.P. ("APC")	48	0.044	47	0.044	
VC Holdings, L.P. Series A ("Vantium A/B")	15	6.450	12	6.450	
VC Holdings, L.P. Series C ("Vantium C")	63	2.071	48	2.071	
VC Holdings, L.P. Series D ("Vantium D")	170	6.345	180	6.345	
Total Private Equity Funds <sup>(5)</sup>	244,204		139,529		
<b>Credit Funds:</b>					
Apollo Special Opportunities Managed Account, L.P. ("SOMA")	6,344	0.816	6,997	0.841	
Apollo Value Strategic Fund, L.P. ("VIF")	103	0.087	146	0.067	
Apollo Strategic Value Fund, L.P. ("SVF")	8	0.035	10	0.033	
Apollo Credit Liquidity Fund, L.P. ("ACLF")	2,124	3.810	4,128	2.771	
Apollo Credit Opportunity Fund I, L.P. ("COF I")	1,627	1.929	2,298	1.870	
Apollo Credit Opportunity Fund II, L.P. ("COF II")	1,957	1.502	2,249	1.497	
Apollo Credit Opportunity Fund III, L.P. ("COF III")	18,498	1.039	13,102	1.061	
Apollo European Principal Finance Fund, L.P. ("EPF I")	5,087	1.371	7,647	1.449	
Apollo European Principal Finance Fund II, L.P. ("EPF II")	43,788	1.760	44,523	1.760	
Apollo Investment Europe II, L.P. ("AIE II")	2,101	4.491	3,203	1.937	
Apollo Europe Co-Investors III (D), LLC ("AIE III")	2,952	2.914	1,540	2.914	
Apollo Palmetto Strategic Partnership, L.P. ("Palmetto")	15,066	1.186	14,049	1.186	
Apollo Senior Floating Rate Fund Inc. ("AFT")	81	0.034	86	0.031	
Apollo Residential Mortgage, Inc. ("AMTG") <sup>(3)</sup>	4,150	(1) 0.692	(1) 4,263	(2) 0.593	(2)
Apollo European Credit, L.P. ("AEC")	2,357	1.081	2,443	1.081	
Apollo European Strategic Investments, L.P. ("AESI")	2,356	0.990	3,834	0.990	
Apollo European Strategic Investments II, L.P. ("AESI II")	818	0.990	123	0.990	
Apollo Centre Street Partnership, L.P. ("ACSP")	11,919	2.485	11,474	2.439	
Apollo Investment Corporation ("AINV") <sup>(4)</sup>	63,607	(1) 3.294	(1) 64,382	(2) 3.057	(2)
Apollo SK Strategic Investments, L.P. ("SK")	1,490	0.990	1,693	0.990	
Apollo SPN Investments I, L.P.	5,515	0.536	5,500	0.720	

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

CION Investment Corporation (“CION”)	1,000	0.120	1,000	0.206	
Apollo Tactical Income Fund Inc. (“AIF”)	76	0.030	84	0.032	
Apollo Franklin Partnership, L.P. (“Franklin Fund”)	8,757	9.091	9,647	9.091	
Apollo Zeus Strategic Investments, L.P. (“Zeus”)	7,498	3.398	6,404	3.392	
Apollo Lincoln Fixed Income Fund, L.P.	1,957	1.014	1,398	0.993	
Apollo Lincoln Private Credit Fund, L.P.	275	0.994	194	0.990	
Apollo Structured Credit Recovery Master Fund III, L.P.	1,880	0.293	315	0.126	
Apollo Total Return Fund L.P.	163	0.039	163	0.046	
Apollo Credit Short Opportunities Fund L.P.	20	0.016	19	0.027	
MidCap FinCo Limited (“MidCap”)	50,223	5.421	—	—	
Apollo Energy Opportunity Fund, L.P. (“AEOF”)	7,621	2.439	—	—	
Apollo A-N Credit Fund, L.P.	4,445	1.970	—	—	
Apollo Tactical Value SPN Investments, L.P.	4	0.006	—	—	
Apollo Union Street Partners, L.P.	227	2.000	—	—	
Total Credit Funds <sup>(5)</sup>	276,094		212,914		
Real Estate:					
ARI <sup>(3)</sup>	14,046	<sup>(1)</sup> 1.199	<sup>(1)</sup> 13,989	<sup>(2)</sup> 1.495	<sup>(2)</sup>
AGRE U.S. Real Estate Fund, L.P.	10,376	5.000	10,519	1.845	
Apollo U.S. Real Estate Fund II, L.P.	1,303	1.960	—	—	
CPI Capital Partners North America, L.P.	97	0.411	137	0.408	
CPI Capital Partners Europe, L.P.	5	0.001	5	0.001	
CPI Capital Partners Asia Pacific, L.P.	91	0.039	96	0.039	
Apollo GSS Holding (Cayman), L.P.	3,546	4.750	3,564	4.750	

- 27-

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

BEA/AGRE China Real Estate Fund, L.P.	90	1.031	87	1.031
Apollo-IC, L.P. (Shanghai Village)	359	2.960	—	—
AGRE Cobb West Investor L.P.	11	0.407	—	—
Other	—	—	38	NM
Total Real Estate Funds <sup>(5)</sup>	29,924		28,435	
Total	\$550,222		\$380,878	

(1) Amounts are as of June 30, 2015.

(2) Amounts are as of September 30, 2014.

Investment value includes the fair value of RSUs granted to the Company as of the grant date. These amounts are

(3) not considered in the percentage of ownership until the RSUs are vested and issued to the Company, at which point the RSUs are converted to common stock and delivered to the Company.

(4) The value of the Company's investment in AINV was \$42,731 and \$53,693 based on the quoted market price as of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively.

(5) Certain funds invest across multiple segments. The presentation in the table above is based on the classification of the majority of such funds' investments.

AAA has been deconsolidated effective January 1, 2015 as a result of the Company's adoption of new accounting

(6) guidance, as described in note 2. As a result, the Company's investment in AAA no longer eliminates in consolidation.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2015, the Company's equity method investment in Athene Holding for which the fair value option was elected, met the significance criteria as defined by the SEC. As such, the following table presents summarized income statement information for Athene Holding for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014:

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	September 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>	2014	September 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>	2014
	in millions			
<b>Income Statement Information</b>				
Revenues	\$562	\$841	\$2,483	\$2,941
Expenses	441	719	1,982	2,651
Income before income tax provision	121	122	501	290
Income tax provision (benefit)	19	(15	) 46	17
Net income	102	137	455	273
Net income (loss) attributable to Non-controlling Interests	3	(1	) 1	—
Net income available to Athene common shareholders	\$99	\$138	\$454	\$273

(1) Three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 data includes information from the three months and trailing nine months ended June 30, 2015, which represents the latest available financial information.

#### 4. VARIABLE INTEREST ENTITIES

As described in note 2, the Company consolidates entities that are VIEs for which the Company has been designated as the primary beneficiary. The purpose of such VIEs is to provide strategy-specific investment opportunities for investors in exchange for management and performance based fees. The investment strategies of the entities that the Company manages may vary by entity; however, the fundamental risks of such entities have similar characteristics, including loss of invested capital and the return of carried interest income previously distributed to the Company by certain private equity, credit, and real estate entities. The nature of the Company's involvement with VIEs includes direct and indirect investments and fee arrangements. The Company does not provide performance guarantees and has no other financial obligations to provide funding to VIEs other than its own capital commitments. There is no recourse to the Company for the consolidated VIEs' liabilities.

- 28-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Consolidated Variable Interest Entities

Apollo has consolidated VIEs in accordance with the policy described in note 2. Through its role as investment manager of these VIEs, the Company determined that Apollo has the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the economic performance of these VIEs. Additionally, Apollo determined that its interests, both directly and indirectly from these VIEs, represent rights to returns that could potentially be significant to such VIEs. As a result, Apollo determined that it is the primary beneficiary and therefore should consolidate the VIEs.

Deconsolidation of CLOs

CLOs are generally determined to be VIEs if they are formed solely to issue collateralized notes in the legal form of debt and therefore do not have sufficient total equity investment at risk to permit the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support. Prior to adoption of the new consolidation guidance, Apollo was considered to possess a controlling financial interest in, and therefore consolidated, such CLOs as Apollo's role as collateral manager provided the Company with the power to direct the activities that most significantly impacted the CLO's economic performance and the Company had the right to receive certain benefits from the CLO through incentive fees that could potentially be significant to the CLO. Under the new guidance, the majority of these CLOs have been deconsolidated as the incentive fees received by Apollo from the deconsolidated CLOs are not considered variable interests. Accordingly, the Company deconsolidated approximately \$14.6 billion in assets and \$13.7 billion in liabilities related to these entities reflected as of January 1, 2015. The net impact of the deconsolidation is reflected in the condensed consolidated statement of changes in shareholders' equity for the nine months ended September 30, 2015.

As a result of the adoption, certain deconsolidation adjustments have been recorded to various line items on the condensed consolidated financial statements, including adjustments to remove the impact of intercompany eliminations. These adjustments impacted multiple line items within total revenues and other income, as well as net income attributable to Non-Controlling Interests on the condensed consolidated statements of operations, as well as multiple line items within the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition, including goodwill.

Consolidated CLOs

Certain CLOs remain consolidated by Apollo as the Company continues to be considered to hold a controlling financial interest through direct and indirect interests in these CLOs exclusive of management and performance based fees received. Through its role as collateral manager of these VIEs, the Company determined that Apollo had the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the economic performance of these VIEs. These CLOs were formed for the sole purpose of issuing collateralized notes to investors. The assets of these VIEs are primarily comprised of senior secured loans and the liabilities are primarily comprised of debt.

The assets of these consolidated CLOs are not available to creditors of the Company. In addition, the investors in these consolidated VIEs have no recourse against the assets of the Company. The Company has elected the fair value option for financial instruments held by its consolidated CLOs, which includes investments in loans and corporate bonds, as well as debt obligations and contingent obligations held by such consolidated CLOs. Other assets include amounts due from brokers and interest receivables. Other liabilities include payables for securities purchased, which represent open trades within the consolidated VIEs and primarily relate to corporate loans that are expected to settle within the next 60 days. From time to time, Apollo makes investments in certain consolidated CLOs denominated in foreign currencies. As of September 30, 2015, the Company had invested \$43.8 million in consolidated foreign currency denominated CLOs, which eliminates in consolidation.

Pursuant to the terms of certain bank loan agreements, the consolidated VIEs have unfunded contingent liabilities of \$0.2 million as of September 30, 2015.

Investment in Champ L.P.

On September 30, 2014, the Company, through a wholly-owned subsidiary, acquired a 25.6% ownership interest in Champ L.P. following which a wholly-owned subsidiary of Champ L.P. then acquired a 35% ownership interest in



KBC Bank Deutschland AG (“KBC Bank”), the German subsidiary of Belgian KBC Group NV (the “KBC Transaction”). Following the closing of the transaction, KBC Bank was renamed Bremer Kreditbank AG and the bank began to operate under the name BKB Bank. As of September 30, 2015, the Company had invested \$18.2 million in Champ L.P. The Company, together with other affiliated investors, in aggregate, own 100% of Champ L.P.

- 29-

---

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

The Company, through its aforementioned wholly-owned subsidiary, is the general partner and primary beneficiary of Champ L.P., which meets the definition of a VIE. Accordingly, the Company has consolidated Champ L.P. in accordance with the policy described in note 2. The Company's investment in Champ L.P. is eliminated in consolidation.

## Net Gains (Losses) from Investment Activities of Consolidated Variable Interest Entities

The following table presents net gains (losses) from investment activities of the consolidated VIEs for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively:

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	September 30,		September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Net unrealized gains (losses) from investment activities	\$(2,198	) \$(171,640	) \$4,045	) \$(162,102
Net realized gains from investment activities	640	21,170	4,471	37,992
Net gains (losses) from investment activities	(1,558	) (150,470	) 8,516	) (124,110
Net unrealized gains (losses) from debt	9,727	(70,917	) 2,798	) (77,445
Net realized gains from debt	—	101,388	—	101,745
Net gains from debt	9,727	30,471	2,798	24,300
Interest and other income	9,994	163,747	28,042	481,883
Interest and other expenses	(17,252	) (142,596	) (31,317	) (389,761
Net gains (losses) from Investment Activities of Consolidated Variable Interest Entities	\$911	) \$(98,848	) \$8,039	) \$(7,688

Senior Secured Notes and Subordinated Notes—Included within debt are amounts due to third-party institutions by the consolidated VIEs. The following table summarizes the principal provisions of the debt of the consolidated VIEs as of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014:

	As of September 30, 2015			As of December 31, 2014		
	Principal Outstanding	Weighted Average Interest Rate	Weighted Average Remaining Maturity in Years	Principal Outstanding	Weighted Average Interest Rate	Weighted Average Remaining Maturity in Years
Senior Secured Notes <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	\$757,405	2.20 %	12.3	\$13,459,387	1.60 %	7.8
Subordinated Notes <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	84,785	N/A	<sup>(1)</sup> 15.4	1,183,834	N/A	<sup>(1)</sup> 9.0
Total	\$842,190			\$14,643,221		

(1) The subordinated notes do not have contractual interest rates, but instead receive distributions from the excess cash flows of the VIEs.

(2) The fair value of Senior Secured Notes and Subordinated Notes as of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014 was \$825.3 million and \$14,123.1 million, respectively.

(3) The debt at fair value of the consolidated VIEs is collateralized by assets of the consolidated VIEs and assets of one vehicle may not be used to satisfy the liabilities of another vehicle. As of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the fair value of the consolidated VIE assets was \$1,024.7 million and \$17,070.8 million,

respectively. This collateral consisted of cash and cash equivalents, investments, at fair value, and other assets. The consolidated VIEs' debt obligations contain various customary loan covenants as described above. As of September 30, 2015, the Company was not aware of any instances of non-compliance with any of these covenants.

- 30-

---

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

## Variable Interest Entities Which are Not Consolidated

The Company holds variable interests in certain VIEs which are not consolidated, as it has been determined that Apollo is not the primary beneficiary.

The following tables present the carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities of the VIEs for which Apollo has concluded that it holds a significant variable interest, but that it is not the primary beneficiary as of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014. In addition, the tables present the maximum exposure to losses relating to these VIEs. As noted earlier, as a result of the adoption of the FASB's new consolidation guidance, the Company is no longer considered to have a variable interest in many of the entities that it manages where its sole interest in an entity is either through carried interest, performance fees or other indirect interests which are not considered to absorb more than an insignificant amount of expected losses or returns of the entity.

	As of September 30, 2015		
Total	Total Assets	Total Liabilities	Apollo Exposure
	\$4,714,739	(1) \$1,077,515	(2) \$175,967 (3)

(1) Consists of \$152.9 million in cash, \$4,530.4 million in investments and \$31.4 million in receivables.

(2) Represents \$1,077.5 million in debt and other payables.

Represents Apollo's direct equity method investment in those entities in which Apollo holds a significant variable interest. Additionally, cumulative carried interest income is subject to reversal in the event of future losses. The

(3) maximum amount of future reversal of carried interest income from all of Apollo's funds, including those entities in which Apollo holds a significant variable interest, is \$2,526.5 million as of September 30, 2015 as discussed in note 13.

	As of December 31, 2014		
Total	Total Assets	Total Liabilities	Apollo Exposure
	\$11,676,038	(1) \$729,515	(2) \$30,752 (3)

(1) Consists of \$794.5 million in cash, \$10,456.0 million in investments and \$425.6 million in receivables.

(2) Represents \$362.0 million in debt and other payables, \$359.4 million in securities sold, not purchased, and \$8.2 million in capital withdrawals payable.

Represents Apollo's direct equity method investment in those entities in which Apollo holds a significant variable interest. Additionally, cumulative carried interest income is subject to reversal in the event of future losses. The

(3) maximum amount of future reversal of carried interest income from all of Apollo's funds, including those entities in which Apollo holds a significant variable interest, was \$2,892.8 million as of December 31, 2014.

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

## 5. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The following tables summarize the valuation of the Company's financial assets and liabilities for which the fair value option has been elected by the fair value hierarchy as of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively:

	As of September 30, 2015				Cost Investments at Fair Value
	Level I <sup>(5)</sup>	Level II <sup>(5)</sup>	Level III	Total	
<b>Assets</b>					
Investments, at fair value:					
Investments held by Apollo Senior Loan Fund	\$—	\$22,565	\$3,421	\$25,986	\$26,172
Other Investments	—	—	469	469	621
Investment in Athene Holding <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	495,942	495,942	387,526
Investment in RCAP	—	—	25,000	25,000	25,000
Total investments at fair value	—	22,565	524,832	547,397	439,319
Investments of VIEs, at fair value <sup>(3)</sup>	—	815,644	128,306	943,950	
Total Assets	\$—	\$838,209	\$653,138	\$1,491,347	
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Liabilities of VIEs, at fair value <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	\$—	\$825,322	\$11,746	\$837,068	
Contingent Consideration Obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	81,606	81,606	
Total Liabilities	\$—	\$825,322	\$93,352	\$918,674	
<b>As of December 31, 2014</b>					
	Level I <sup>(5)</sup>	Level II <sup>(5)</sup>	Level III	Total	Cost of Investments Fair Value
<b>Assets</b>					
Investments, at fair value:					
Investment in AAA Investments <sup>(6)</sup>	\$—	\$—	\$2,144,118	\$2,144,118	\$1,494,358
Investments held by Apollo Senior Loan Fund	—	25,537	4,359	29,896	30,100
Other Investments	—	—	600	600	3,318
Investment in Athene Holding <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	324,514	324,514	324,293
Total investments at fair value	—	25,537	2,473,591	2,499,128	1,852,069
AAA/Athene Receivable <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	61,292	61,292	
Investments of VIEs, at fair value <sup>(3)</sup>	176	13,135,564	2,522,913	15,658,653	
Total Assets	\$176	\$13,161,101	\$5,057,796	\$18,219,073	
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Liabilities of VIEs, at fair value <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	\$—	\$1,793,353	\$12,343,021	\$14,136,374	
Contingent Consideration Obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	96,126	96,126	
Total Liabilities	\$—	\$1,793,353	\$12,439,147	\$14,232,500	

(1) See note 12 for further disclosure regarding the investment in Athene Holding and the AAA/Athene Receivable.

(2) See note 13 for further disclosure regarding contingent consideration obligations.

(3) See note 4 for further disclosure regarding VIEs.

As of September 30, 2015, liabilities of VIEs, at fair value includes debt and other liabilities of \$825.3 million and \$11.7 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2014, liabilities of VIEs, at fair value includes debt and other liabilities of \$14,123.1 million and \$13.3 million, respectively. Other liabilities include contingent obligations classified as Level III.

(4) All Level I and Level II investments and liabilities were valued using third party pricing.

(5) As of December 31, 2014, the financial instruments held by AAA represented 98.6% of net assets of consolidated funds (excluding VIEs).

- 32-

---

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

There were no transfers of financial assets into Level I for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014. In addition, there were no transfers of financial liabilities between Level I and Level II for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014. The following table summarizes the transfers of financial assets from Level I into Level II for positions that existed as of the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Transfers from Level I into Level II	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$4,084

Transfers were a result of subjecting the broker quotes on these investments to various criteria which include the number and quality of broker quotes, the standard deviation of obtained broker quotes and the percentage deviation from independent pricing services.

The following tables summarize the changes in fair value in financial assets measured at fair value for which Level III inputs have been used to determine fair value for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2015					Investments of Consolidated VIEs	Total
	Investments held by Apollo Senior Loan Fund	Other Investments	Investment in Athene Holding	Investment in RCAP			
Balance, Beginning of Period	\$2,003	\$ 629	\$414,726	\$—	\$ 132,079	\$549,437	
Purchases	1,945	3	—	25,000	4,562	31,510	
Sales of investments/distributions	(2,482	) (54	) —	—	(5,736	) (8,272	
Net realized gains	12	—	—	—	553	565	
Changes in net unrealized gains (losses)	18	(109	) 81,216	—	1,369	82,494	
Cumulative translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	325	325	
Transfer into Level III <sup>(1)</sup>	3,147	—	—	—	21,411	24,558	
Transfer out of Level III <sup>(1)</sup>	(1,222	) —	—	—	(26,257	) (27,479	
Balance, End of Period	\$3,421	\$ 469	\$495,942	\$25,000	\$ 128,306	\$653,138	
Change in net unrealized gains (losses) included in Net Gains (Losses) from Investment Activities related to investments still held at reporting date	\$(315	) \$(109	) \$81,216	\$—	\$—	\$80,792	
Change in net unrealized losses included in Net Gains (Losses) from Investment Activities of Consolidated VIEs related to investments still held at reporting date	—	—	—	—	(78	) (78	

Transfers between Level II and III were a result of subjecting the broker quotes on these financial assets to various (1) criteria which include the number and quality of broker quotes, the standard deviation of obtained broker quotes and the percentage deviation from independent pricing services.





Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2014						
	Investment in AAA Investments	Investments held by Apollo Senior Loan Fund	Other Investments	Investment in Athene Holding	AAA/Athene Receivable	Investments of Consolidated VIEs	Total
Balance, Beginning of Period	\$2,146,979	\$987	\$ 51,172	\$207,253	\$ 55,836	\$ 2,051,862	\$4,514,089
Elimination of investments attributable to consolidation of VIEs	—	—	—	—	—	17,762	17,762
Fees	—	—	—	—	57,979	—	57,979
Purchases	—	1,726	124	—	—	673,384	675,234
Sales of investments/distributions	—	(15 )	(50,000 )	—	—	(490,105 )	(540,120 )
Net realized gains (losses)	—	—	(12,871 )	—	—	12,707	(164 )
Changes in net unrealized gains	125	11	12,996	92	—	7,214	20,438
Transfer into Level III <sup>(1)</sup>	—	377	—	—	—	315,852	316,229
Transfer out of Level III <sup>(1)</sup>	—	(321 )	—	—	—	(393,092 )	(393,413 )
Settlement of derivatives <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	—	57,968	(57,968 )	—	—
Balance, End of Period	\$2,147,104	\$2,765	\$ 1,421	\$265,313	\$ 55,847	\$ 2,195,584	\$4,668,034
Change in net unrealized gains included in Net Gains from Investment Activities related to investments still held at reporting date	\$125	\$11	\$ 12,996	\$92	\$—	\$—	\$13,224
Change in net unrealized gains included in Net Gains from Investment Activities of Consolidated VIEs related to investments still held at reporting date	—	—	—	—	—	18,277	18,277

Transfers between Level II and III were a result of subjecting the broker quotes on these financial assets to various (1) criteria which include the number and quality of broker quotes, the standard deviation of obtained broker quotes and the percentage deviation from independent pricing services.

(2) See note 12 for further disclosure regarding the settlement of the Athene Services Derivative, the AAA Services Derivative and the investment in Athene Holding.

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015							
	Investment in AAA Investments	Investments held by Apollo Senior Loan Fund	Other Investments	Investment in Athene Holding	AAA/Athene Receivable	Investment in RCAP	Investments of Consolidated VIEs	Total
Balance, Beginning of Period	\$2,144,118	\$4,359	\$600	\$324,514	\$61,292	\$—	\$2,522,913	\$5,057,796
Adoption of accounting guidance	(2,144,118 )	—	—	—	—	—	(2,399,130 )	(4,543,248 )
Fees	—	—	—	—	1,942	—	—	1,942
Purchases	—	4,424	272	—	—	25,000	25,923	55,619
Sales of investments/distributions	—	(5,085 )	(101 )	—	—	—	(15,359 )	(20,545 )
Net realized gains	—	36	—	—	—	—	3,300	3,336
Changes in net unrealized gains (losses)	—	(23 )	(302 )	108,194	—	—	1,915	109,784
Cumulative translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	—	(9,519 )	(9,519 )
Transfer into Level III <sup>(1)</sup>	—	4,951	—	—	—	—	53,887	58,838
Transfer out of Level III <sup>(1)</sup>	—	(5,241 )	—	—	—	—	(55,624 )	(60,865 )
Settlement of receivable <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	—	63,234	(63,234 )	—	—	—
Balance, End of Period	\$—	\$3,421	\$469	\$495,942	\$—	\$25,000	\$128,306	\$653,138
Change in net unrealized gains (losses) included in Net Gains (Losses) from Investment Activities related to investments still held at reporting date	\$—	\$(353 )	\$(302 )	\$108,194	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$107,539
Change in net unrealized gains included in Net Gains from Investment Activities of Consolidated VIEs related to investments still held at reporting date	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,262	2,262

Transfers between Level II and III were a result of subjecting the broker quotes on these financial assets to various (1) criteria which include the number and quality of broker quotes, the standard deviation of obtained broker quotes and the percentage deviation from independent pricing services.

(2) See note 12 for further disclosure regarding the settlement of the AAA/Athene receivable and the investment in Athene Holding.

For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

	Investment in AAA Investments	Investments held by Apollo Senior Loan Fund	Other Investment	Athene and AAA Services Derivatives	Investment in Athene Holding	AAA/Athene Receivable	Investments Consolidated VIEs	Total
Balance, Beginning of Period	\$1,942,051	\$892	\$40,373	\$130,709	\$—	\$—	\$1,919,537	\$4,033,562
Elimination of investments attributable to consolidation of VIEs	—	—	—	—	—	—	16,666	16,666
Fees	—	—	—	60,422	—	113,815	—	174,237
Purchases	—	3,716	1,849	—	2,083	—	988,308	995,956
Sales of investments/distributions	—	(1,524 )	(50,142 )	—	—	—	(788,089 )	(839,755 )
Net realized gains (losses)	—	10	(12,871 )	24,242	—	—	(8,495 )	2,886
Changes in net unrealized gains (losses)	205,053	47	22,212	(10,203 )	92	—	33,826	251,027
Transfer into Level III <sup>(1)</sup>	—	859	—	—	—	—	897,616	898,475
Transfer out of Level III <sup>(1)</sup>	—	(1,235 )	—	—	—	—	(863,785 )	(865,020 )
Settlement of derivatives <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	—	(205,170 )	263,138	(57,968 )	—	—
Balance, End of Period	\$2,147,104	\$2,765	\$1,421	\$—	\$265,313	\$55,847	\$2,195,584	\$4,668,034
Change in net unrealized gains included in Net Gains from Investment Activities related to investments still held at reporting date	\$205,053	\$47	\$22,212	\$—	\$92	\$—	\$—	\$227,404
Change in net unrealized gains included in Net Gains from Investment Activities of Consolidated VIEs related to investments still held at reporting date	—	—	—	—	—	—	34,543	34,543

- 35-

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Transfers between Level II and III were a result of subjecting the broker quotes on these financial assets to various (1) criteria which include the number and quality of broker quotes, the standard deviation of obtained broker quotes and the percentage deviation from independent pricing services.

(2) See note 12 for further disclosure regarding the settlement of the Athene Services Derivative, the AAA Services Derivative and the investment in Athene Holding.

The following tables summarize the changes in fair value in financial liabilities measured at fair value for which Level III inputs have been used to determine fair value for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,					
	2015	2014				
	Liabilities of Consolidated VIEs	Contingent Consideration Obligations	Total	Liabilities of Consolidated VIEs	Contingent Consideration Obligations	Total
Balance, Beginning of Period	\$ 11,714	\$ 92,968	\$ 104,682	\$ 10,211,336	\$ 115,220	\$ 10,326,556
Elimination of debt attributable to consolidation of VIEs	—	—	—	(19,982 )	—	(19,982 )
Additions	—	—	—	2,573,593	—	2,573,593
Payments/Extinguishment <sup>(3)</sup>	—	(3,026 )	(3,026 )	(495,236 )	(19,043 )	(514,279 )
Net realized gains	—	—	—	(101,388 )	—	(101,388 )
Changes in net unrealized (gains) losses <sup>(2)</sup>	—	(8,336 )	(8,336 )	65,596	734	66,330
Cumulative translation adjustment	32	—	32	—	—	—
Transfers into Level III <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	87,794	<sup>(1)</sup> —	87,794
Transfers out of Level III <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	(33,418 )	<sup>(1)</sup> —	(33,418 )
Balance, End of Period	\$ 11,746	\$ 81,606	\$ 93,352	\$ 12,288,295	\$ 96,911	\$ 12,385,206
Change in net unrealized gains included in Net Gains from Investment Activities of consolidated VIEs related to liabilities still held at reporting date	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$(21,716 )	\$ —	\$(21,716 )

Transfers between Level II and III were a result of subjecting the broker quotes on these financial liabilities to various (1) criteria which include the number and quality of broker quotes, the standard deviation of obtained broker quotes and the percentage deviation from independent pricing services.

(2) Change in fair value of contingent consideration obligations are recorded in profit sharing expense in the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

For the three months ended September 30, 2014, includes a \$13.4 million extinguishment of contingent (3) consideration obligations, which is recorded in other income on the condensed consolidated statements of operations.



Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015			2014		
	Liabilities of Consolidated VIEs	Contingent Consideration Obligations	Total	Liabilities of Consolidated VIEs	Contingent Consideration Obligations	Total
Balance, Beginning of Period	\$ 12,343,021	\$ 96,126	\$ 12,439,147	\$ 9,994,147	\$ 135,511	\$ 10,129,658
Elimination of debt attributable to consolidation of VIEs	—	—	—	(13,258 )	—	(13,258 )
Adoption of accounting guidance	(11,433,815 )	—	(11,433,815 )	—	—	—
Additions	—	—	—	3,469,560	—	3,469,560
Payments/Extinguishment <sup>(4)</sup>	—	(12,746 )	(12,746 )	(1,336,015 )	(44,126 )	(1,380,141 )
Net realized gains	—	—	—	(101,745 )	—	(101,745 )
Changes in net unrealized (gains) losses <sup>(2)</sup>	(8,244 )	(1,774 )	(10,018 )	54,586	5,526	60,112
Cumulative translation adjustment	(92,258 )	—	(92,258 )	—	—	—
Transfers into Level III	—	—	—	461,865 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	461,865
Transfers out of Level III	(796,958 ) <sup>(3)</sup>	—	(796,958 )	(240,845 ) <sup>(1)</sup>	—	(240,845 )
Balance, End of Period	\$ 11,746	\$ 81,606	\$ 93,352	\$ 12,288,295	\$ 96,911	\$ 12,385,206
Change in net unrealized gains included in Net Gains from Investment Activities of consolidated VIEs related to liabilities still held at reporting date	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$(66,139 )	\$—	\$(66,139 )

Transfers between Level II and III were a result of subjecting the broker quotes on these financial liabilities to (1) various criteria which include the number and quality of broker quotes, the standard deviation of obtained broker quotes and the percentage deviation from independent pricing services.

(2) Changes in fair value of contingent consideration obligations are recorded in profit sharing expense in the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Upon adoption of new accounting guidance (see note 2), the debt obligations of consolidated CLOs are no longer categorized as Level III financial liabilities under the fair value hierarchy. Effective January 1, 2015, these (3) financial liabilities are measured on the basis of the fair value of the financial assets of the consolidated CLOs and were categorized as Level II as of September 30, 2015.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2014, includes a \$13.4 million extinguishment of contingent (4) consideration obligations, which is recorded in other income on the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

The following tables summarize the quantitative inputs and assumptions used for financial assets and liabilities categorized as Level III under the fair value hierarchy as of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014:

	As of September 30, 2015		Unobservable Inputs	Ranges	Weighted Average
	Fair Value	Valuation Techniques			
<b>Financial Assets</b>					
Investments of Consolidated Apollo Funds:					
Apollo Senior Loan Fund	\$3,421	Third Party Pricing <sup>(1)</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
Investments in Other	469	Other	N/A	N/A	N/A
Investment in RCAP	25,000	Other	N/A	N/A	N/A
Investment in Athene Holding	495,942	Book Value Multiple	Book Value Multiple	1.20x	1.20x
Investments of Consolidated VIEs:					
Bank Debt Term Loans	41,018	Third Party Pricing <sup>(1)</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
Corporate Loans/Bonds/CLO Notes	26,053	Third Party Pricing <sup>(1)</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
Equity Securities	54,513	Market Comparable Companies	Comparable Multiples	0.53x	0.53x
Other	6,722	Discounted Cash Flow Net Asset Value	Discount Rate	15.1%	15.1%
Total Investments of Consolidated VIEs	128,306				
Total Financial Assets	\$653,138				
<b>Financial Liabilities</b>					
Liabilities of Consolidated VIEs:					
Contingent Obligation	\$11,746	Other	N/A	N/A	N/A
Contingent Consideration Obligation	81,606	Discounted Cash Flow	Discount Rate	10.5% - 18.0%	16.3%
Total Financial Liabilities	\$93,352				

(1) These securities are valued primarily using broker quotes.

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

	As of December 31, 2014				
	Fair Value	Valuation Techniques	Unobservable Inputs	Ranges	Weighted Average
<b>Financial Assets</b>					
<b>Investments of Consolidated Apollo Funds:</b>					
AAA Investments <sup>(1)</sup>	\$2,144,118	Net Asset Value	N/A	N/A	N/A
Apollo Senior Loan Fund	4,359	Third Party Pricing <sup>(2)</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
Other Investments	600	Other	N/A	N/A	N/A
Investment in Athene Holding	324,514	Discounted Cash Flow	Discount Rate	15.0%	15.0%
AAA/Athene Receivable	61,292	Discounted Cash Flow	Discount Rate	15.0%	15.0%
<b>Investments of Consolidated VIEs:</b>					
Bank Debt Term Loans	1,340,296	Third Party Pricing <sup>(2)</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
	87,314	Discounted Cash Flow	Discount Rate	7.1% - 14.0%	8.4%
Corporate Loans/Bonds/CLO Notes <sup>(3)</sup>	1,009,873	Third Party Pricing <sup>(2)</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
	930	Third Party Pricing <sup>(2)</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
Equity Securities	4,610	Market Comparable Companies	Comparable Multiples	5.8x	5.8x
	58,923	Transaction	Purchase Price	N/A	N/A
	20,967	Transaction	Implied Multiple	5.2x	5.2x
Total Investments of Consolidated VIEs	2,522,913				
Total Financial Assets	\$5,057,796				
<b>Financial Liabilities</b>					
<b>Liabilities of Consolidated VIEs:</b>					
Subordinated Notes	\$908,831	Discounted Cash Flow	Discount Rate	10.0% - 12.5%	11.5%
			Default Rate	1.0% - 2.0%	1.7%
			Recovery Rate	75.0%	75.0%
Subordinated Notes	106,090	Other	N/A	N/A	N/A
Senior Secured Notes	9,283,534	Third Party Pricing <sup>(2)</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
			Discount Rate	1.6% - 1.8%	1.7%
Senior Secured and Subordinated Notes	2,031,292	Discounted Cash Flow	Default Rate	2.0%	2.0%
			Recovery Rate	15.0% - 75.0%	69.0%
Contingent Obligation	13,274	Other	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total Liabilities of Consolidated VIEs	12,343,021				
Contingent Consideration Obligation	96,126	Discounted Cash Flow	Discount Rate	11.0% - 18.5%	15.7%
Total Financial Liabilities	\$12,439,147				

(1)



The net asset value of the underlying securities held by AAA Investments represents its sole investment in Athene, offset by other net liabilities. The investment in Athene was valued at \$2,244.2 million as of December 31, 2014 using the embedded value method based on the present value of the future expected regulatory distributable income generated by the net assets of Athene plus the excess capital (i.e., the capital in excess of what is required to be held against Athene's liabilities). The unobservable inputs and respective ranges used are the same as noted for the Investment in Athene Holding and the AAA/Athene Receivable in the table above. See note 12 for discussion of the investment in Athene Holding.

(2) These securities are valued primarily using broker quotes.

Balance includes investments in an affiliated fund, which primarily invests in corporate loans, bonds, and CLO

(3) notes. Balance at December 31, 2014 includes investments in an affiliated fund in the amount of \$865.9 million, which were valued based on NAV.

#### Investment in Athene Holding and AAA/Athene Receivable

The Company elected the fair value option for its investment in Athene Holding at the time of settlement of the Athene Services Derivative and AAA Services Derivative. The Company has classified this investment as a Level III asset in the fair value hierarchy, as the pricing inputs into the determination of fair value require significant judgment and estimation. The investment is valued based on the price of a common share of Athene Holding. As of September 30, 2015, the Company changed the valuation method used to value its investment in Athene Holding from the embedded value approach to the GAAP book value multiple approach. This change was driven by developments in Athene's business as noted below.

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Athene's business was principally built through a series of acquisitions of individual portfolios of fixed index annuities since its inception in 2009. As of and prior to June 30, 2015, in valuing Apollo's investment in Athene Holding, the embedded value method was employed to determine the fair value of shares in Athene Holding in periods where there was not an observable market value. The embedded value methodology is widely used by market participants in the insurance industry in private company acquisitions of individual portfolios of annuities. The embedded value method estimates the present value of the future expected regulatory distributable income generated by the net assets plus the excess capital (i.e., the capital in excess of what is required to be held against liabilities) in determining fair value.

Thus the embedded value method, as historically applied to the Athene valuation, was used to derive a value of Athene's existing block of business as well as the value of undeployed capital equivalent to the excess capital held. As of June 30, 2015 and prior, Apollo also calculated an implied GAAP book value multiple for Athene, based on a projected GAAP book value, and compared that multiple to Athene's publicly traded insurance peers as a secondary valuation point to assess the reasonableness of the valuation derived under the embedded value method.

As of September 30, 2015, the fair value of Apollo's investment in Athene Holding was estimated under the GAAP book value multiple approach by applying a book value multiple to the GAAP book value per share of Athene Holding. The conversion price for all Athene management incentive shares granted was added to Athene's GAAP book value excluding accumulated other comprehensive income ("AOCI") for purposes of determining GAAP book value per share. Apollo calculated a multiple for public company peers of Athene by dividing each peer's market capitalization by its reported GAAP equity, excluding AOCI. A regression analysis was then prepared based on the calculated multiple of each peer relative to its expected return on GAAP equity, excluding AOCI, relative to Athene. From this analysis, a comparable book value multiple for Athene was derived and then appropriately discounted to factor in the projected time frame of an initial public offering ("IPO") of Athene and subsequent liquidity of shares (taking into consideration any post-IPO lock-up restrictions on the shares). As a result of the above analysis, Apollo concluded it was appropriate to apply a multiple of 1.20 to Athene's GAAP book value per share, in estimating the value per share of Athene Holding at September 30, 2015.

The unrealized gain recorded during the three months ended September 30, 2015 was driven by quarterly activity as Athene has continued to evolve its business model and position itself for becoming a public company including, hiring a new President and CFO, investing in a broad-based marketing campaign for its retail product offering, launching a Funding Agreement Backed Note ("FABN") program, and diversifying into new businesses via the closing of the acquisition of Delta Lloyd Deutschland AG and its subsidiaries. Further, during the three months ended September 30, 2015, Athene published its 2014 audited GAAP financial statements and issued its unaudited GAAP financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2015 (which facilitated the ability to use a book value multiple as a primary methodology). All of these activities are drivers of incremental value that occurred since the prior quarter.

The embedded valuation methodology is well suited for valuing individual insurance portfolios, however, management believes the book value multiple methodology best reflects the fair value of Athene going forward given the evolution of Athene's business since June 30, 2015. The GAAP book value multiple also serves as a common industry benchmark for Athene's public insurance company peers. In addition, as a secondary valuation consideration, the Company performed analysis under other methodologies including price to earnings multiple and embedded value approaches which supported the reasonableness of the fair market value estimate by the book value multiple method.

As of September 30, 2015, the significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of the investment in Athene Holding is the GAAP book value multiple. This input in isolation can cause significant increases or decreases in fair value. Specifically, when the GAAP book value multiple method is used to determine fair value, the significant input used in the valuation model is the GAAP book value multiple itself. An increase in the GAAP book value multiple can significantly increase the fair value of an investment; conversely a decrease in the GAAP book value multiple can significantly decrease the fair value of an investment. The sensitivity of the valuation to changes in the multiple is directly proportional to the change in the multiple itself.

As of December 31, 2014, the significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of the investment in Athene Holding was the discount rate applied in the valuation model. This input in isolation can cause significant increases or decreases in fair value. Specifically, when a discounted cash flow model is used to determine fair value, the significant input used in the valuation model is the discount rate applied to present value the projected cash flows. An increase in the discount rate can significantly lower the fair value of an investment; conversely a decrease in the discount rate can significantly increase the fair value of an investment. The discount rate is determined based on the expected required rate of return based on the risk profile of similar cash flows.

- 40-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
 NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Apollo Senior Loan Fund

The Company is the sole investor in the Apollo Senior Loan Fund and therefore consolidates the assets and liabilities of the fund. The fund invests in U.S. denominated senior secured loans, senior secured bonds and other income generating fixed-income investments.

Consolidated VIEs

Investments

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the bank debt term loans and equity securities include the discount rate applied and the multiples applied in the valuation models. These unobservable inputs in isolation can cause significant increases or decreases in fair value. Specifically, when a discounted cash flow model is used to determine fair value, the significant input used in the valuation model is the discount rate applied to present value the projected cash flows. Increases in the discount rate can significantly lower the fair value of an investment; conversely decreases in the discount rate can significantly increase the fair value of an investment. The discount rate is determined based on the market rates an investor would expect for a similar investment with similar risks. When a comparable multiple model is used to determine fair value, the comparable multiples are generally multiplied by the underlying companies' earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA") to establish the total enterprise value of the company. The comparable multiple is determined based on the implied trading multiple of public industry peers.

Liabilities

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the subordinated and senior secured notes include the discount rate applied in the valuation models, default and recovery rates applied in the valuation models. These inputs in isolation can cause significant increases or decreases in fair value. Specifically, when a discounted cash flow model is used to determine fair value, the significant input used in the valuation model is the discount rate applied to present value the projected cash flows. Increases in the discount rate can significantly lower the fair value of subordinated and senior secured notes; conversely a decrease in the discount rate can significantly increase the fair value of subordinated and senior secured notes. The discount rate is determined based on the market rates an investor would expect for similar subordinated and senior secured notes with similar risks. As of September 30, 2015, due to the adoption of new accounting guidance (see note 2), the debt obligations of the consolidated CLOs are measured on the basis of the fair value of the financial assets of the CLOs as the financial assets were determined to be more observable and, as a result, categorized as Level II in the fair value hierarchy.

Contingent Consideration Obligations

The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of the contingent consideration obligations is the discount rate applied in the valuation models. This input in isolation can cause significant increases or decreases in fair value. Specifically, when a discounted cash flow model is used to determine fair value, the significant input used in the valuation model is the discount rate applied to present value the projected cash flows. Increases in the discount rate can significantly lower the fair value of the contingent consideration obligations; conversely a decrease in the discount rate can significantly increase the fair value of the contingent consideration obligations. The discount rate was based on the weighted average cost of capital for the Company. See note 13 for further discussion of the contingent consideration obligations.

6. CARRIED INTEREST RECEIVABLE

Carried interest receivable from private equity, credit and real estate funds consisted of the following:

	As of September 30, 2015	As of December 31, 2014
Private Equity	\$421,133	\$672,119

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Credit	242,250	226,430
Real Estate	25,503	13,117
Total carried interest receivable	\$688,886	\$911,666

- 41-

---

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

The table below provides a roll-forward of the carried interest receivable balance for the nine months ended September 30, 2015:

	Private Equity	Credit	Real Estate	Total
Carried interest receivable, January 1, 2015	\$672,119	\$226,430	\$13,117	\$911,666
Change in fair value of funds <sup>(1)</sup>	85,631	99,934	7,798	193,363
Fund distributions to the Company	(336,617	) (124,472	) (2,448	) (463,537
Adoption of new accounting guidance	—	40,358	7,036	47,394
Carried interest receivable, September 30, 2015	\$421,133	\$242,250	\$25,503	\$688,886

Included in unrealized carried interest income (loss) from affiliates for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 was a reversal of previously realized carried interest income due to the general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income with respect to Fund V, APC, ANRP I, ACLF, COF II, and certain SIA's within the credit segment of \$10.5 million, \$0.7 million, \$3.5 million, \$19.7 million, \$0.1 million and \$28.8 million, respectively. The general partner obligation is recognized based upon a hypothetical liquidation of the fund's net assets as of the reporting date. The actual determination and any required payment of any such general partner obligation would not take place until the final disposition of a fund's investments based on the contractual termination of the fund or as otherwise set forth in the respective limited partnership agreement of the fund.

The timing of the payment of carried interest due to the general partner or investment manager varies depending on the terms of the applicable fund agreements. Generally, carried interest with respect to the private equity funds and certain credit and real estate funds is payable and is distributed to the fund's general partner upon realization of an investment if the fund's cumulative returns are in excess of the preferred return. For most credit funds, carried interest is payable based on realizations after the end of the relevant fund's fiscal year or fiscal quarter, subject to certain return thresholds, or "high water marks," having been achieved.

**7. PROFIT SHARING PAYABLE**

Profit sharing payable from private equity, credit and real estate funds consisted of the following:

	As of September 30, 2015	As of December 31, 2014
Private Equity	\$179,462	\$240,595
Credit	176,329	186,307
Real Estate	10,870	7,950
Total profit sharing payable	\$366,661	\$434,852

The table below provides a roll-forward of the profit sharing payable balance for the nine months ended September 30, 2015:

	Private Equity	Credit	Real Estate	Total
Profit sharing payable, January 1, 2015	\$240,595	\$186,307	\$7,950	\$434,852
Profit sharing expense <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	66,915	31,697	4,062	102,674
Payments/other	(128,048	) (41,675	) (1,142	) (170,865
Profit sharing payable, September 30, 2015	\$179,462	\$176,329	\$10,870	\$366,661

Includes both of the following: (i) changes in amounts payable to employees and former employees entitled to a (1) share of carried interest income in Apollo's funds and (ii) changes to the fair value of the contingent consideration obligations (see notes 5 and 13) recognized in connection with certain Apollo acquisitions.

The Company has recorded a receivable from the Contributing Partners and certain employees and former (2) employees for the potential return of profit sharing distributions that would be due if certain funds were liquidated as of September 30, 2015. See note 12 to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

## 8. INCOME TAXES

The Company is treated as a partnership for income tax purposes and is therefore not subject to U.S. federal, state and local income taxes. APO Corp., a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, is subject to U.S. federal, state and local corporate income taxes. Certain other subsidiaries of the Company are subject to New York City Unincorporated Business Tax ("NYC UBT") attributable to the Company's operations apportioned to New York City. In addition, certain non-U.S. subsidiaries of the Company are subject to income taxes in their local jurisdictions.

The Company's provision for income taxes totaled \$6.6 million and \$29.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$21.2 million and \$97.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The Company's effective tax rate was approximately 6.4% and (76.5)% for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and 6.1% and 13.1% for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Under U.S. GAAP, a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position may be recognized when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, including resolutions of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. Based upon the Company's review of its federal, state, local and foreign income tax returns and tax filing positions, the Company determined that no unrecognized tax benefits for uncertain tax positions were required to be recorded. In addition, the Company does not believe that it has any tax positions for which it is reasonably possible that it will be required to record significant amounts of unrecognized tax benefits within the next twelve months.

The Company's primary jurisdictions in which it operates are the United States, New York State, New York City, California and the United Kingdom. In the normal course of business, the Company is subject to examination by federal and certain state, local and foreign tax authorities. With a few exceptions, as of September 30, 2015, the Company's U.S. federal, state, local and foreign income tax returns for the years 2012 through 2015 are open under the general statute of limitations provisions and therefore subject to examination. Currently, the Internal Revenue Service is examining the tax return of a subsidiary for the 2012 tax year. The State and City of New York is examining certain subsidiaries' tax returns for tax years 2011 and 2013, and the City of Los Angeles is examining certain subsidiaries' tax returns for the years 2011 to 2013. Additionally, the Company completed the Internal Revenue Service examination of the tax return for 2011 for Apollo Global Management, LLC with no change.

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

The Company has recorded a deferred tax asset for the future amortization of tax basis intangibles as a result of the 2007 Reorganization. The Company recognized an additional step-up in tax basis of intangibles as a result of subsequent exchanges of AOG Units for Class A shares in 2014 and 2015. As a result of these exchanges of AOG Units for Class A shares, there were increases in the deferred tax asset established from the 2007 Reorganization which were recorded in deferred tax assets in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition for the expected tax benefit associated with these increases. A related tax receivable agreement liability was recorded in due to affiliates in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition for the expected payments under the tax receivable agreement entered into by and among APO Corp., the Managing Partners, the Contributing Partners, and other parties thereto (as amended, the "tax receivable agreement") (see note 12). The increases in the deferred tax asset less the related liability resulted in increases to additional paid-in capital which were recorded in the condensed consolidated statements of changes in shareholders' equity for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014. The amortization period for these tax basis intangibles is 15 years. Accordingly, the related deferred tax assets will reverse over the same period.

The tables below present the transactions related to the exchange of AOG Units for Class A shares during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014 and the resulting impact to the deferred tax asset, tax receivable agreement liability and additional paid-in capital.

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015		
Exchange of AOG Units for Class A shares	Increase in Deferred Tax Asset	Increase in Tax Receivable Agreement Liability	Increase to Additional Paid In Capital
For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015	\$60,648	\$44,534	\$16,114
	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014		
Exchange of AOG Units for Class A shares	Increase in Deferred Tax Asset	Increase in Tax Receivable Agreement Liability	Increase to Additional Paid In Capital
For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014	\$58,696	\$47,878	\$10,818



Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

## 9. DEBT

Debt consisted of the following:

	As of September 30, 2015		As of December 31, 2014	
	Outstanding Balance	Annualized Weighted Average Interest Rate	Outstanding Balance	Annualized Weighted Average Interest Rate
2013 AMH Credit Facilities - Term Facility	\$ 500,000	1.40 %	\$ 500,000	1.36 %
2024 Senior Notes <sup>(1)</sup>	499,133	4.00	499,058	4.00
2014 AMI Term Facility I <sup>(2)</sup>	14,971	2.15	16,204	2.34
2014 AMI Term Facility II <sup>(3)</sup>	17,324	1.85	18,752	1.93
Total Debt	\$ 1,031,428		\$ 1,034,014	

(1) Includes impact of any amortization of note discount.

On July 3, 2014, Apollo Management International LLP (“AMI”), a subsidiary of the Company, entered into a €13.4 (2) million five year credit agreement (the “2014 AMI Term Facility I”). Proceeds from the borrowing were used to fund the Company’s investment in a European CLO it manages.

On December 9, 2014, AMI entered into a €15.5 million five year credit agreement (the “2014 AMI Term Facility II”). Proceeds from the borrowing were used to fund the Company’s investment in a European CLO it manages.

2013 AMH Credit Facilities—On December 18, 2013, AMH and its subsidiaries and certain other subsidiaries of the Company (collectively, the “Borrowers”) entered into new credit facilities (the “2013 AMH Credit Facilities”) with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. The 2013 AMH Credit Facilities provide for (i) a term loan facility to AMH (the “Term Facility”) that includes \$750 million of the term loan from third-party lenders and \$271.7 million of the term loan held by a subsidiary of the Company and (ii) a \$500 million revolving credit facility (the “Revolver Facility”), in each case, with a final maturity date of January 18, 2019.

Interest on the borrowings is based on an adjusted LIBOR rate or alternate base rate, in each case plus an applicable margin, and undrawn revolving commitments bear a commitment fee. Under the terms of the 2013 AMH Credit Facilities, the applicable margin ranges from 1.125% to 1.75% for LIBOR loans and 0.125% to 0.75% for alternate base rate loans, and the undrawn revolving commitment fee ranges from 0.125% to 0.25%, in each case depending on the Company’s corporate rating assigned by Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group, Inc. The 2013 AMH Credit Facilities do not require any scheduled amortization payments or other mandatory prepayments (except with respect to overadvances on the Revolver Facility) prior to the final maturity date, and the Borrowers may prepay the loans and/or terminate or reduce the revolving commitments under the 2013 AMH Credit Facilities at any time without penalty. In connection with the issuance of the 2024 Senior Notes (as defined below), \$250 million of the proceeds were used to repay a portion of the Term Facility outstanding with third party lenders at par. The interest rate on the \$500 million Term Facility as of September 30, 2015 was 1.46% and the commitment fee as of September 30, 2015 on the \$500 million undrawn Revolver Facility was 0.125%. Interest expense incurred by the Company related to the 2013 AMH Credit Facilities was \$2.0 million and \$1.9 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$5.8 million and \$7.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Debt issuance cost amortization expense related to the 2013 AMH Credit Facilities was \$0.2 million and \$0.2 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$0.6 million and \$0.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The estimated fair value of the Company's long-term debt obligation related to the 2013 AMH Credit Facilities is approximately \$501.3 million based on obtained broker quotes as of September 30, 2015. The \$500.0 million carrying value of debt that is recorded on the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition at September 30, 2015 is the amount for which the Company expects to settle the 2013 AMH Credit Facilities. The Company has determined that the long-term debt obligation related to the 2013 AMH Credit Facilities would be categorized as a Level III liability in the fair value hierarchy based on the number and quality of broker quotes obtained, the standard deviations of the observed broker quotes and the percentage deviation from independent pricing services.

The 2013 AMH Credit Facilities are guaranteed and collateralized by AMH and its subsidiaries, Apollo Management, L.P., Apollo Capital Management, L.P., Apollo International Management, L.P., AAA Holdings, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings I, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings II, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings III, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings IV, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings V, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings VI, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings VII, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings VIII, L.P.,

- 44-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Apollo Principal Holdings IX L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings X L.P., ST Holdings GP, LLC and ST Management Holdings, LLC. The 2013 AMH Credit Facilities contain affirmative and negative covenants which limit the ability of the Borrowers, the guarantors and certain of their subsidiaries to, among other things, incur indebtedness and create liens. Additionally, the 2013 AMH Credit Facilities contain financial covenants which require the Borrowers and their subsidiaries to maintain (1) at least \$40 billion of Fee-Generating Assets Under Management and (2) a maximum total net leverage ratio of not more than 4.00 to 1.00 (subject to customary equity cure rights). The 2013 AMH Credit Facilities also contain customary events of default, including events of default arising from non-payment, material misrepresentations, breaches of covenants, cross default to material indebtedness, bankruptcy and changes in control of the Company.

Borrowings under the Revolver Facility may be used for working capital and general corporate purposes, including, without limitation, permitted acquisitions. In addition, the Borrowers may incur incremental facilities in respect of the Revolver Facility and the Term Facility in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$500 million plus additional amounts so long as the Borrowers are in compliance with a net leverage ratio not to exceed 3.75 to 1.00. As of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the Revolver Facility was undrawn.

**2024 Senior Notes**—On May 30, 2014, AMH issued \$500 million in aggregate principal amount of its 4.000% Senior Notes due 2024 (the “2024 Senior Notes”), at an issue price of 99.722% of par. Interest on the 2024 Senior Notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on May 30 and November 30 of each year. The 2024 Senior Notes will mature on May 30, 2024. The discount will be amortized into interest expense on the condensed consolidated statements of operations over the term of the 2024 Senior Notes. Interest expense incurred by the Company related to the 2024 Senior Notes was \$5.0 million and \$5.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$15.0 million and \$6.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The Company capitalized debt issuance costs of \$5.5 million incurred in connection with the issuance of the 2024 Senior Notes, which was recorded in other assets in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition as of September 30, 2015, to be amortized over the term of the notes. Debt issuance cost amortization expense related to the issuance of the 2024 Senior Notes was \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$0.4 million and \$0.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The 2024 Senior Notes are guaranteed by Apollo Principal Holdings I, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings II, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings III, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings IV, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings V, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings VI, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings VII, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings VIII, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings IX, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings X, L.P., AMH Holdings (Cayman), L.P. and any other entity that is required to become a guarantor of the notes under the terms of the indenture governing the 2024 Senior Notes (the “2024 Senior Notes Indenture”). The 2024 Senior Notes Indenture includes covenants that restrict the ability of AMH and, as applicable, the guarantors to incur indebtedness secured by liens on voting stock or profit participating equity interests of their respective subsidiaries or merge, consolidate or sell, transfer or lease assets. The 2024 Senior Notes Indenture also provides for customary events of default.

The estimated fair value of the Company’s long-term debt obligation related to the 2024 Senior Notes is approximately \$503.3 million based on obtained broker quotes as of September 30, 2015. The face amount of \$500.0 million related to the 2024 Senior Notes is the amount for which the Company is obligated to settle the 2024 Senior Notes. The Company has determined that the long-term debt obligation related to the 2024 Senior Notes would be categorized as

a Level II liability in the fair value hierarchy based on the number and quality of broker quotes obtained, the standard deviations of the observed broker quotes and the percentage deviation from independent pricing services.

#### 10. NET INCOME (LOSS) PER CLASS A SHARE

U.S. GAAP requires use of the two-class method of computing earnings per share for all periods presented for each class of common stock and participating security as if all earnings for the period had been distributed. Under the two-class method, during periods of net income, the net income is first reduced for distributions declared on all classes of securities to arrive at undistributed earnings. During periods of undistributed losses, the undistributed loss is allocated to participating securities only if the security has the right to participate in the earnings of the entity and an objectively determinable contractual obligation to share in net losses of the entity.

The remaining undistributed earnings are allocated to Class A shares and participating securities to the extent that each security shares in earnings as if all of the earnings for the period had been distributed. Earnings or losses allocated to each class of security are then divided by the applicable number of shares to arrive at basic earnings per share. For the diluted earnings, the denominator includes all outstanding Class A shares and includes the number of additional Class A shares that would have been outstanding if the dilutive potential Class A shares had been issued. The numerator is adjusted for any changes in income or loss that would result from the issuance of these potential Class A shares.

The table below presents basic and diluted net income per Class A share using the two-class method for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014:

	Basic and Diluted For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Numerator:				
Net income attributable to Apollo Global Management, LLC	\$41,051	\$2,210	\$128,406	\$146,047
Distributions declared on Class A shares	(74,812 ) <sup>(1)</sup>	(73,580 ) <sup>(2)</sup>	(276,021 ) <sup>(1)</sup>	(364,434 ) <sup>(2)</sup>
Distributions on participating securities <sup>(5)</sup>	(5,113 )	(10,161 )	(25,347 )	(56,588 )
Earnings allocable to participating securities	— <sup>(3)</sup>	— <sup>(3)</sup>	— <sup>(3)</sup>	— <sup>(3)</sup>
Undistributed loss attributable to Class A shareholders: Basic and Diluted	\$(38,874 )	\$(81,531 )	\$(172,962 )	\$(274,975 )
Denominator:				
Weighted average number of Class A shares outstanding: Basic and Diluted	176,169,986	158,466,602	170,879,302	153,071,007
Net Income per Class A share: Basic and Diluted				
Distributed Income	\$0.42	\$0.46	\$1.61	\$2.38
Undistributed Loss	(0.22 )	(0.51 )	(1.01 )	(1.80 )
Net Income (Loss) per Class A Share: Basic and Diluted <sup>(4)</sup>	\$0.20	\$(0.05 )	\$0.60	\$0.58

(1) The Company declared an \$0.86, \$0.33 and \$0.42 distribution on Class A shares on February 5, 2015, May 7, 2015, and July 29, 2015, respectively.

(2) The Company declared a \$1.08, \$0.84, and \$0.46 distribution on Class A shares on February 7, 2014, May 8, 2014, and August 6, 2014, respectively.

(3) No allocation of undistributed losses was made to the participating securities as the holders do not have a contractual obligation to share in the losses of the Company with Class A shareholders.

For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, the Company had an undistributed loss (4) attributable to Class A shareholders and none of the classes of securities resulted in dilution. All of the classes of securities were anti-dilutive for the periods indicated.

(5) Participating securities consist of vested and unvested RSUs that have rights to distributions and unvested restricted shares.

- 45-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
 NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

The Company has granted RSUs that provide the right to receive, subject to vesting, Class A shares of Apollo Global Management, LLC, pursuant to the Company's 2007 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan. Certain RSU grants to employees provide the right to receive distribution equivalents on vested RSUs on an equal basis any time a distribution is declared. The Company refers to these RSU grants as "Plan Grants." For certain Plan Grants, distribution equivalents are paid in January of the calendar year next following the calendar year in which a distribution on Class A shares was declared. In addition, certain RSU grants to employees provide that both vested and unvested RSUs participate in distribution equivalents on an equal basis with the Class A shareholders any time a distribution is declared. The Company refers to these as "Bonus Grants."

Any distribution equivalent paid to an employee will not be returned to the Company upon forfeiture of the award by the employee. Vested and unvested RSUs that are entitled to non-forfeitable distribution equivalents qualify as participating securities and are included in the Company's basic and diluted earnings per share computations using the two-class method. The holder of an RSU participating security would have a contractual obligation to share in the losses of the entity if the holder is obligated to fund the losses of the issuing entity or if the contractual principal or mandatory redemption amount of the participating security is reduced as a result of losses incurred by the issuing entity. Because the RSU participating securities do not have a mandatory redemption amount and the holders of the participating securities are not obligated to fund losses, neither the vested RSUs nor the unvested RSUs are subject to any contractual obligation to share in losses of the Company.

Holders of AOG Units are subject to the vesting requirements and transfer restrictions set forth in the agreements with the respective holders, and may a limited number of times each year, upon notice (subject to the terms of the Exchange Agreement), exchange their AOG Units for Class A shares on a one-for-one basis. A limited partner must exchange one partnership unit in each of the Apollo Operating Group partnerships to effectuate an exchange for one Class A share.

Apollo Global Management, LLC has one Class B share outstanding, which is held by BRH Holdings GP, Ltd. ("BRH"). The voting power of the Class B share is reduced on a one vote per one AOG Unit basis in the event of an exchange of AOG Units for Class A shares, as discussed above. The Class B share has no net income (loss) per share as it does not participate in Apollo's earnings (losses) or distributions. The Class B share has no distribution or liquidation rights. The Class B share has voting rights on a pari passu basis with the Class A shares. The Class B share represented 61.7% and 65.4% of the total voting power of the Company's shares entitled to vote as of September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The following table summarizes the weighted average vested and unvested RSUs, unexercised options, and AOG Units outstanding for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	September 30,		September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Weighted average vested RSUs	8,358,613	19,410,438	11,553,100	20,639,048
Weighted average unvested RSUs	4,877,577	4,180,381	4,849,464	3,889,480
Weighted average unexercised options	227,086	237,503	228,475	654,170
Weighted average AOG Units outstanding	218,272,537	222,736,477	220,719,479	225,782,718

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

The table below presents transactions in Class A shares each quarter during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and the year ended December 31, 2014, and the resulting impact on the Company's and Holdings' ownership interests in the Apollo Operating Group:

Date	Type of Class A Shares Transaction	Number of Shares Issued in Class A Shares Transaction (in thousands)	Apollo Global Management, LLC ownership% in Apollo Operating Group before Class A Shares Transaction	Apollo Global Management, LLC ownership% in Apollo Operating Group after Class A Shares Transaction	Holdings ownership% in Apollo Operating Group before Class A Shares Transaction	Holdings ownership% in Apollo Operating Group after Class A Shares Transaction
Quarter Ended March 31, 2014	Issuance	2,672	39.0%	39.4%	61.0%	60.6%
Quarter Ended June 30, 2014	Issuance/Exchange	7,344	(1) 39.4	41.2	60.6	58.8
Quarter Ended September 30, 2014	Issuance	3,660	41.2	41.8	58.8	58.2
Quarter Ended December 31, 2014	Issuance/Exchange	3,090	(1) 41.8	42.3	58.2	57.7
Quarter Ended March 31, 2015	Issuance/Exchange	4,866	(1) 42.3	43.0	57.7	57.0
Quarter Ended June 30, 2015	Issuance/Exchange	4,275	(1) 43.0	43.8	57.0	56.2
Quarter Ended September 30, 2015	Issuance/Exchange	6,819	(1) 43.8	45.3	56.2	54.7

(1) In May 2014, October 2014, February 2015, May 2015 and August 2015, certain holders of AOG Units exchanged their AOG Units for Class A shares and approximately 6.2 million, 0.1 million, 0.2 million, 1.8 million and 4.4 million Class A shares, respectively, were issued by the Company in the exchanges.

## 11. EQUITY-BASED COMPENSATION

## RSUs

The Company grants RSUs under the Company's 2007 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan. These grants are accounted for as a grant of equity awards in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The fair value of all grants after March 29, 2011 is based on the grant date fair value, which considers the public share price of the Company. For Plan Grants, the grant date fair value is based on the grant date public share price of the Company's Class A shares discounted primarily for transfer restrictions and lack of distributions until vested. For Bonus Grants, the grant date fair value is based on the grant date public share price of the Company's Class A shares discounted primarily for transfer restrictions and in

certain cases timing of distributions. The following table summarizes the weighted average discounts for Plan Grants and Bonus Grants for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014.

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,		
	2015	2014	2015	2014	
Plan Grants:					
Discount for the lack of distributions until vested <sup>(1)</sup>	26.1	% 29.2	% 26.2	% 37.3	%
Marketability discount for transfer restrictions <sup>(2)</sup>	3.8	% 5.1	% 3.9	% 5.0	%
Bonus Grants:					
Marketability discount for transfer restrictions <sup>(2)</sup>	2.3	% N/A	2.2	% 3.0	%

(1)Based on the present value of a growing annuity calculation.

(2)Based on the Finnerty Model calculation.



Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

The estimated total fair value is charged to compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period, which for Plan Grants is generally up to six years, with the first installment vesting one year after grant and quarterly vesting thereafter, and for Bonus Grants is annual vesting over three years. The fair value of grants made during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014 was \$18.2 million and \$85.8 million, respectively. The actual forfeiture rate was 0.9% and 1.1% for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and 1.3% and 7.5% for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Compensation expense recognized for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014 was \$16.3 million and \$15.7 million, respectively, and \$49.9 million and \$60.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

In addition, during 2014, the Company entered into an agreement with an executive officer providing for the grant of RSUs when certain metrics have been achieved. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, equity-based compensation expense is recognized only when certain metrics are met or deemed probable. Accordingly, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, no equity-based compensation expense was recognized relating to these RSUs. The following table summarizes RSU activity for the nine months ended September 30, 2015:

	Unvested	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value	Vested	Total Number of RSUs Outstanding
Balance at January 1, 2015	10,717,635	\$18.11	17,354,242	28,071,877
Granted	1,010,963	18.05	—	1,010,963
Forfeited	(149,316)	) 20.46	—	(149,316)
Delivered	—	13.55	(11,769,015)	(11,769,015)
Vested	(2,055,811)	) 17.24	2,055,811	—
Balance at September 30, 2015	9,523,471	\$18.26	7,641,038	17,164,509

Units Expected to Vest—As of September 30, 2015, approximately 9,000,000 RSUs were expected to vest over the next 3.2 years.

Share Options

The Company has granted options under the 2007 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan. For the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, \$0.0 million of compensation expense was recognized as a result of these grants. For the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, \$0.1 million and \$28.1 million of compensation expense was recognized as a result of these grants, respectively. In connection with the departure of an employee from the Company, such employee vested in 1,250,000 share options that were previously granted to him and forfeited 1,250,000 share options that were previously granted to him. As a result of the additional vesting, the Company recorded an incremental compensation expense of \$28.1 million related to the relevant option award agreement for the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

There were no share options granted during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014. Apollo measures the fair value of each option award on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.

The expected life of the options granted represents the period of time that options are expected to be outstanding and is based on the contractual term of the option. Unamortized compensation cost related to unvested share options at September 30, 2015 was \$0.3 million and is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.8 years.

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

## Delivery of Class A Shares - RSUs and Share Options

During the nine months ended September 30, 2015, the Company delivered Class A shares in settlement of vested RSUs and exercised share options. The Company has generally allowed holders of vested RSUs and exercised share options to settle their tax liabilities by reducing the number of Class A shares delivered to them, which the Company refers to as “net share settlement.” Additionally, the Company has generally allowed holders of share options to settle their exercise price by reducing the number of Class A shares delivered to them at the time of exercise by an amount sufficient to cover the exercise price. The net share settlement results in a liability for the Company and a corresponding accumulated deficit adjustment. This adjustment for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 was \$53.0 million.

The delivery of Class A shares in settlement of vested RSUs and exercised share options does not cause a transfer of amounts in the condensed consolidated statements of changes in shareholders’ equity to the Class A shareholders. The delivery of Class A shares in settlement of vested RSUs and exercised share options causes the income allocated to the Non-Controlling Interests to shift to the Class A shareholders from the date of delivery forward. The table below summarizes the delivery of Class A shares in settlement of vested RSUs and exercised share options for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014:

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014
Class A shares delivered	9,253,602	7,457,755
Gross value of shares delivered <sup>(1)</sup>	\$261,566	\$219,505

(1)Based on the closing price of a Class A share at the time of delivery.

## Restricted Share Awards—Athene Holding

Athene Holding has granted restricted share awards (“AHL Awards”) to certain employees of Apollo. Certain of the awards granted are subject to time-based vesting conditions that generally vest over five years and certain of the awards vest once certain metrics have been achieved. During 2014, the vesting terms of some of the AHL Awards were modified such that the portion of AHL Awards related to services provided from the date of grant were deemed vested.

The AHL Awards granted to employees of Athene Asset Management, L.P. (“Athene Asset Management”), a consolidated subsidiary of Apollo, are accounted for as a prepaid compensation asset within other assets and deferred revenue in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. From the date of grant, the deferred revenue is recognized as management fees and the prepaid compensation asset is recognized as compensation expense over the vesting period. The fair value of the awards to employees is based on the grant date fair value, which utilizes the share price of Athene Holding, less discounts for transfer restrictions. Shares granted as part of the AHL Awards were valued using a multiple-scenario model, which considers the price volatility of the underlying stock price of Athene Holding, time to expiration and the risk-free rate. The awards granted are recognized as liability awards and are remeasured each period to reflect the fair value of the prepaid compensation asset and deferred revenue. Any changes in fair value are recorded in management fees and equity-based compensation expense in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. There were no material grants of AHL Awards during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015.

For the three months ended September 30, 2015, \$13.3 million of equity-based compensation expense was recognized in the condensed consolidated statements of operations, respectively, related to AHL Awards granted to employees of Athene Asset Management. For the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, \$19.6 million and \$12.8 million of equity-based compensation expense was recognized in the condensed consolidated statements of operations, respectively, related to AHL Awards granted to employees of Athene Asset Management.

## Equity-Based Compensation Allocation

Equity-based compensation is allocated based on ownership interests. Therefore, the amortization of the AOG Units is allocated to shareholders' equity attributable to Apollo Global Management, LLC and the Non-Controlling Interests, which results in a difference in the amounts charged to equity-based compensation expense and the amounts credited to shareholders' equity attributable to Apollo Global Management, LLC in the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

- 49-

---

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Below is a reconciliation of the equity-based compensation allocated to Apollo Global Management, LLC for the three months ended September 30, 2015:

	Total Amount	Non- Controlling Interest % in Apollo Operating Group	Allocated to Non- Controlling Interest in Apollo Operating Group <sup>(1)</sup>	Allocated to Apollo Global Management, LLC
RSUs and Share Options	\$16,860	—	% \$—	\$16,860
AHL Awards	13,331	54.7	7,293	6,038
Other equity-based compensation awards	1,213	54.7	664	549
Total Equity-Based Compensation	\$31,404		7,957	23,447
Less other equity-based compensation awards <sup>(2)</sup>			(7,957)	(7,221)
Capital Increase Related to Equity-Based Compensation			\$—	\$16,226

(1) Calculated based on average ownership percentage for the period considering Class A share issuances during the period.

(2) Includes equity-based compensation reimbursable by certain funds.

Below is a reconciliation of the equity-based compensation allocated to Apollo Global Management, LLC for the nine months ended September 30, 2015:

	Total Amount	Non- Controlling Interest % in Apollo Operating Group	Allocated to Non- Controlling Interest in Apollo Operating Group <sup>(1)</sup>	Allocated to Apollo Global Management, LLC
RSUs and Share Options	\$50,305	—	% \$—	\$50,305
AHL Awards	19,592	54.7	10,718	8,874
Other equity-based compensation awards	3,889	54.7	2,128	1,761
Total Equity-Based Compensation	\$73,786		12,846	60,940
Less other equity-based compensation awards <sup>(2)</sup>			(12,846)	(10,988)
Capital Increase Related to Equity-Based Compensation			\$—	\$49,952

(1) Calculated based on average ownership percentage for the period considering Class A share issuances during the period.

(2) Includes equity-based compensation reimbursable by certain funds.

Below is a reconciliation of the equity-based compensation allocated to Apollo Global Management, LLC for the three months ended September 30, 2014:

Total Amount	Non- Controlling Interest % in Apollo Operating Group	Allocated to Non- Controlling Interest in Apollo	Allocated to Apollo Global Management, LLC
		Operating	LLC

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

		Group		Operating Group <sup>(1)</sup>	
RSUs and Share Options	\$15,368	—	%	\$—	\$15,368
AHL Awards	(2,107	) 58.2		(1,231	) (876 )
Other equity-based compensation awards	726	58.2		425	301
Total Equity-Based Compensation	\$13,987			(806	) 14,793
Less other equity-based compensation awards <sup>(2)</sup>				806	929
Capital Increase Related to Equity-Based Compensation				\$—	\$15,722

(1) Calculated based on average ownership percentage for the period considering Class A share issuances during the period.

(2) Includes equity-based compensation reimbursable by certain funds.

- 50-

---

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Below is a reconciliation of the equity-based compensation allocated to Apollo Global Management, LLC for the nine months ended September 30, 2014:

	Total Amount	Non- Controlling Interest % in Apollo Operating Group	Allocated to Non- Controlling Interest in Apollo Operating Group <sup>(1)</sup>	Allocated to Apollo Global Management, LLC
RSUs and Share Options	\$86,992	—	% \$—	\$86,992
AHL Awards	12,839	58.2	7,680	5,159
Other equity-based compensation awards	1,845	58.2	1,100	745
Total Equity-Based Compensation	\$101,676		8,780	92,896
Less other equity-based compensation awards <sup>(2)</sup>			(8,780)	(4,584)
Capital Increase Related to Equity-Based Compensation			\$—	\$88,312

(1) Calculated based on average ownership percentage for the period considering Class A share issuances during the period.

(2) Includes equity-based compensation reimbursable by certain funds.

**12. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND INTERESTS IN CONSOLIDATED ENTITIES**

The Company typically facilitates the initial payment of certain operating costs incurred by the funds that it manages as well as their affiliates. These costs are normally reimbursed by such funds and are included in due from affiliates. Due from affiliates and due to affiliates are comprised of the following:

	As of September 30, 2015	As of December 31, 2014
Due from Affiliates:		
Due from private equity funds	\$32,065	\$30,091
Due from portfolio companies	35,872	41,844
Due from credit funds <sup>(1)</sup>	138,063	174,165
Due from Contributing Partners, employees and former employees	38,842	1,721
Due from real estate funds	20,523	20,162
Other	33	32
Total Due from Affiliates	\$265,398	\$268,015
Due to Affiliates:		
Due to Managing Partners and Contributing Partners in connection with the tax receivable agreement	\$505,262	\$509,149
Due to private equity funds	15,239	1,158
Due to credit funds	49,092	5,343
Distributions payable to employees	12,735	49,503
Total Due to Affiliates	\$582,328	\$565,153

(1)

As of December 31, 2014, includes unsettled monitoring fee receivable and management fee receivable from AAA and Athene as discussed in “Athene” below.

Tax Receivable Agreement and Other

Subject to certain restrictions, each of the Managing Partners and Contributing Partners has the right to exchange their vested AOG Units for the Company’s Class A shares. Certain Apollo Operating Group entities have made an election under

- 51-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Section 754 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Internal Revenue Code”), which will result in an adjustment to the tax basis of the assets owned by the Apollo Operating Group at the time of the exchange. These exchanges will result in increases in tax deductions that will reduce the amount of tax that APO Corp. will otherwise be required to pay in the future.

The tax receivable agreement provides for the payment to the Managing Partners and Contributing Partners of 85% of the amount of cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state, local and foreign income taxes that APO Corp. would realize as a result of the increases in tax basis of assets that resulted from the 2007 Reorganization and exchanges of AOG Units for Class A shares. If the Company does not make the required annual payment on a timely basis as outlined in the tax receivable agreement, interest is accrued on the balance until the payment date. These payments are expected to occur approximately over the next 15 years.

In April 2014, Apollo made a \$32.0 million cash payment pursuant to the tax receivable agreement resulting from the realized tax benefit for the 2013 tax year. Included in the payment was approximately \$8.3 million and approximately \$0.5 million of interest paid to the Managing Partners and Contributing Partners, respectively.

In April 2015, Apollo made a \$48.4 million cash payment pursuant to the tax receivable agreement resulting from the realized tax benefit for the 2014 tax year. Included in the payment was approximately \$13.1 million and approximately \$0.6 million of interest paid to the Managing Partners and Contributing Partners, respectively.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and the year ended December 31, 2014, the Intermediate Holding Companies acquired approximately 6.5 million and 6.3 million Class A shares of Apollo Global Management, LLC, respectively, which were used to acquire an equal number of AOG Units from certain Managing Partners and Contributing Partners in connection with exchanges of AOG Units for Class A shares. These exchanges were taxable for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and resulted in APO Corp. recording a U.S. federal income tax basis adjustment of approximately \$94.4 million and \$97.6 million in the intangible assets of certain Apollo Operating Group entities during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and the year ended December 31, 2014, respectively.

Pursuant to the tax receivable agreement, the Managing Partners and Contributing Partners who exchanged AOG Units for Class A shares will receive payment from APO Corp. of 85% of the amount of the actual cash tax savings, if any, in U.S. Federal, state, local and foreign income tax that APO Corp. realizes as a result of these increases in tax deductions and tax basis, and certain other tax benefits, including imputed interest expense. APO Corp. retains the benefit from the remaining 15% of actual cash tax savings. As a result of the exchanges during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, a \$44.5 million and a \$47.9 million liability was recorded, respectively, to estimate the amount of these future expected payments to be made by APO Corp. to the Managing Partners and Contributing Partners pursuant to the tax receivable agreement.

Due from Contributing Partners, Employees and Former Employees

As of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, due from Contributing Partners, Employees and Former Employee balances include various amounts due to the Company including director fee receivables. In addition, as of September 30, 2015, the balance included interest-bearing employee loans receivable of \$25.0 million. The outstanding principal amount of the loans as well as all accrued and unpaid interest is required to be repaid at the earlier of the eighth anniversary of the date of the relevant loan or at the date of the relevant employee’s resignation from the Company.

The Company has recorded a receivable from the Contributing Partners and certain employees and former employees for the potential return of profit sharing distributions that would be due if certain funds were liquidated as of September 30, 2015 with respect to ACLF, Fund V, ANRP I and a performance-based incentive plan of \$5.3 million, \$4.8 million, \$1.3 million and \$1.3 million, respectively, as of September 30, 2015.



Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

## Distributions

In addition to other distributions such as payments pursuant to the tax receivable agreement, the table below presents information regarding the quarterly distributions which were made at the sole discretion of the manager of the Company during 2014 and 2015 (in millions, except per share data):

Distribution Declaration Date	Distribution per Class A Share Amount	Distribution Payment Date	Distribution to Class A Shareholders	Distribution to Non-Controlling Interest Holders in the Apollo Operating Group	Total Distributions from Apollo Operating Group	Distribution Equivalents on Participating Securities
February 7, 2014	\$1.08	February 26, 2014	\$160.9	\$247.3	\$408.2	\$25.5
April 3, 2014	—	April 3, 2014	—	49.5	(1) 49.5	—
May 8, 2014	0.84	May 30, 2014	130.0	188.4	318.4	20.9
June 16, 2014	—	June 16, 2014	—	28.5	(1) 28.5	—
August 6, 2014	0.46	August 29, 2014	73.6	102.5	176.1	10.2
September 11, 2014	—	September 11, 2014	—	12.4	(1) 12.4	—
October 30, 2014	0.73	November 21, 2014	119.0	162.6	281.6	15.5
December 15, 2014	—	December 15, 2014	—	25.2	(1) 25.2	—
For the year ended December 31, 2014	\$3.11		\$483.5	\$816.4	\$1,299.9	\$72.1
February 5, 2015	\$0.86	February 27, 2015	\$144.4	\$191.3	\$335.7	\$15.3
April 11, 2015	—	April 11, 2015	—	22.4	(1) 22.4	—
May 7, 2015	0.33	May 29, 2015	56.8	72.8	129.6	4.9
July 29, 2015	0.42	August 31, 2015	74.8	91.2	166.0	5.1
For the nine months ended September 30, 2015	\$1.61		\$276.0	\$377.7	\$653.7	\$25.3

On April 3, 2014, June 16, 2014, September 11, 2014, December 15, 2014 and April 11, 2015, the Company made (1)distributions of \$0.22, \$0.13, \$0.06, \$0.11 and \$0.10 per AOG Unit, respectively, to the Non-Controlling Interest holders in the Apollo Operating Group.

## Indemnity

Carried interest income from certain funds that the Company manages can be distributed to the Company on a current basis, but is subject to repayment by the subsidiary of the Apollo Operating Group that acts as general partner of the fund in the event that certain specified return thresholds are not ultimately achieved. The Managing Partners, Contributing Partners and certain other investment professionals have personally guaranteed, subject to certain limitations, the obligation of these subsidiaries in respect of this general partner obligation. Such guarantees are several and not joint and are limited to a particular Managing Partner's or Contributing Partner's distributions. An existing shareholders agreement includes clauses that indemnify each of the Company's Managing Partners and certain Contributing Partners against all amounts that they pay pursuant to any of these personal guarantees in favor of certain funds that the Company manages (including costs and expenses related to investigating the basis for or objecting to

any claims made in respect of the guarantees) for all interests that the Company's Managing Partners and Contributing Partners have contributed or sold to the Apollo Operating Group.

Accordingly, in the event that the Company's Managing Partners, Contributing Partners and certain investment professionals are required to pay amounts in connection with a general partner obligation for the return of previously made distributions, the Company will be obligated to reimburse the Company's Managing Partners and certain Contributing Partners for the indemnifiable percentage of amounts that they are required to pay even though the Company did not receive the certain distribution to which that general partner obligation related. The Company recorded an indemnification liability of \$4.4 million as of September 30, 2015. There was no indemnification liability recorded as of December 31, 2014.

- 53-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Due to Private Equity Funds

Based upon a hypothetical liquidation of Fund V, APC and ANRP I as of September 30, 2015, the Company has recorded a general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income, which represents amounts due to these funds. As such, there was a general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income with respect to Fund V, APC and ANRP I of \$10.5 million, \$0.7 million and \$3.5 million accrued as of September 30, 2015, respectively. The actual determination and any required payment of a general partner obligation would not take place until the final disposition of the fund's investments based on contractual termination of the fund or as otherwise set forth in the respective limited partnership agreement of the fund.

Due to Credit Funds

Based upon a hypothetical liquidation of certain of our credit funds, as of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the Company has recorded a general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income, which represents amounts due to these funds. As such, there was a general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income with respect to ACLF, COF II and certain SIAs within the credit segment of \$19.7 million, \$0.1 million and \$28.8 million accrued as of September 30, 2015, respectively. As of December 31, 2014, there was a general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income with respect to ACLF and an SIA of \$2.5 million and \$0.9 million, respectively. The actual determination and any required payment of a general partner obligation would not take place until the final disposition of the fund's investments based on contractual termination of the fund or as otherwise set forth in the respective limited partnership agreement or other governing document of the fund.

Athene

Athene Holding is the ultimate parent of various insurance company operating subsidiaries. Through its subsidiaries, Athene Holding provides insurance products focused primarily on the retirement market and its business centers primarily on issuing or reinsuring fixed indexed annuities.

Athene Asset Management receives a management fee equal to 0.40% per annum on all assets under management in accounts owned by or related to Athene (the "Athene Accounts"), with certain limited exceptions. In addition, the Company receives sub-advisory management fees and carried interest income with respect to a portion of the assets in the Athene Accounts. With respect to capital invested in an Apollo fund, Apollo receives management fees directly from the relevant funds under the investment management agreements with such funds. Athene Asset Management and other Apollo subsidiaries incur all expenses associated with their provision of services to Athene, including but not limited to, asset allocation services, direct asset management services, risk management, asset and liability matching management, mergers and acquisitions asset diligence, hedging and other services.

Under a transaction advisory services agreement with Athene (the "Athene Services Agreement"), effective February 5, 2013 through December 31, 2014, Apollo earned a quarterly monitoring fee of 0.50% of Athene's capital and surplus as of the end of the applicable quarter multiplied by 2.5, excluding the shares of Athene Holding that were newly acquired (and not in satisfaction of prior commitments to buy such shares) by AAA Investments in the contribution of certain assets by AAA to Athene in October 2012 (the "Excluded Athene Shares"). The Athene Services Agreement was amended in connection with the Athene Private Placement described below (the "Amended Athene Services Agreement"). The Amended Athene Services Agreement adjusted the calculation of Athene Holding's capital and surplus downward by an amount equal to (x) the equity capital raised in the Athene Private Placement and (y) certain disproportionate increases to the statutory capital and surplus of Athene, as compared to the stockholders' equity of Athene calculated on a U.S. GAAP basis, as a result of certain future acquisitions by Athene. Prior to the consummation of the Athene Private Placement, all such monitoring fees were paid pursuant to a derivative contract between Athene and Apollo (the "Athene Services Derivative"). In connection with the Athene Private Placement, the Athene Services Derivative was settled on April 29, 2014 by delivery to Apollo of common shares of Athene Holding, and as a result, such derivative was terminated. Following settlement of the Athene Services Derivative, future

monitoring fees paid to Apollo pursuant to the Amended Athene Services Agreement, were paid on a quarterly basis in arrears by delivery to Apollo of common shares of Athene Holding. Unsettled monitoring fees pursuant to the Amended Athene Services Agreement are recorded as due from affiliates in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, Apollo earned \$57.7 million and \$167.8 million, respectively related to this monitoring fee. The monitoring fee is recorded in advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net, in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. As of December 31, 2014, Apollo had a \$58.2 million receivable recorded in due from affiliates on the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition.

- 54-

---

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

In accordance with the services agreement among AAA, AAA Investments and the other service recipients party thereto and Apollo (the “AAA Services Agreement”), Apollo receives a management fee for managing the assets of AAA Investments. In connection with each of the contribution of certain assets by AAA to Athene in October 2012, and the initial closing of the Athene Private Placement on April 4, 2014, the AAA Services Agreement was amended (the “Amended AAA Services Agreement”). Pursuant to the Amended AAA Services Agreement, the parties agreed that there will be no management fees payable by AAA Investments with respect to the Excluded Athene Shares. AAA Investments agreed to continue to pay Apollo the same management fee on its investment in Athene Holding (other than with respect to the Excluded Athene Shares), except that Apollo agreed that the obligation to pay the existing management fee terminated on December 31, 2014 (although services will continue through December 31, 2020). Prior to the consummation of the Athene Private Placement, all such management fees were accrued pursuant to a derivative contract between AAA Investments and Apollo (the “AAA Services Derivative”). In connection with the Athene Private Placement, the AAA Services Derivative was settled on April 29, 2014 by delivery to Apollo of common shares of Athene Holding, and as a result, such derivative was terminated. Following settlement of the AAA Services Derivative, future management fees paid to Apollo pursuant to the Amended AAA Services Agreement were paid on a quarterly basis in arrears by delivery to Apollo of common shares of Athene Holding. Unsettled management fees pursuant to the Amended AAA Services Agreement are recorded as due from affiliates in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. There were no management fees receivable as of September 30, 2015 as AAA Investments’ obligation to pay the existing management fee terminated on December 31, 2014. As of December 31, 2014, Apollo had a \$3.1 million receivable recorded in due from affiliates related to this management fee on the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. The total management fees earned by Apollo related to the Amended AAA Services Agreement for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 were \$0.9 million and \$2.5 million, respectively, and \$0.3 million and \$1.1 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, respectively. These management fees are recorded in management fees from affiliates in the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Prior to the settlement of the Athene Services Derivative and the AAA Services Derivative, the change in unrealized market value of the derivatives was reflected in other income, net in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. For the nine months ended September 30, 2014, there were \$14.0 million of changes in market value recognized related to these derivatives.

In addition, Apollo, as general partner of AAA Investments, is generally entitled to a carried interest that allocates to it 20% of the realized returns (net of related expenses, including borrowing costs) on the investments of AAA Investments, except that Apollo will not be entitled to receive any carried interest in respect of the Excluded Athene Shares. Carried interest receivable from AAA Investments will be paid in common shares of Athene Holding (valued at the then fair market value) if there is a distribution in kind of shares of Athene Holding (unless such payment in shares would violate Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act) or paid in cash if AAA sells the shares of Athene Holding. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, the Company recorded carried interest income less the related profit sharing expense of \$24.8 million and \$28.4 million from AAA Investments, respectively, which is recorded in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, the Company recorded carried interest income less the related profit sharing expense of \$(0.1) million and \$14.5 million, respectively, from AAA Investments, which is recorded in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. As of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the Company had a \$178.1 million and a \$121.5 million carried interest receivable, respectively, related to AAA Investments. As of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the Company had a related profit sharing payable of \$57.6 million and \$34.9 million, respectively, recorded in profit sharing payable in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, Apollo earned revenues in the aggregate totaling \$218.4 million and \$425.0 million, respectively, consisting of management fees, sub-advisory and monitoring fees and

carried interest income from Athene after considering the related profit sharing expense and changes in the market value of the Athene Holding shares owned directly by Apollo, which is recorded in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, Apollo earned revenues in the aggregate totaling \$140.7 million and \$408.1 million, respectively, consisting of management fees, sub-advisory and monitoring fees and carried interest income from Athene after considering the related profit sharing expense and changes in the market value of the Athene Holding shares owned directly by Apollo, which is recorded in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. See note 5 for further information regarding Apollo's direct investment in Athene Holding.

On April 4, 2014, Athene Holding completed an initial closing of a private placement offering of common equity in which it raised \$1.048 billion of primary commitments from third-party institutional and certain existing investors in Athene Holding (the "Athene Private Placement"). Shares in the Athene Private Placement were offered at a price per common share of Athene Holding of \$26.00. In connection with the Athene Private Placement, Athene raised an additional \$80 million of third

- 55-

---

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

party capital at \$26.00 per share, all of which was used to buy back a portion of the shares of one of its existing investors at a price of \$26.00 per share in a transaction that was consummated on April 29, 2014. As announced by AAA on June 24, 2014, a second closing of the Athene Private Placement occurred in which Athene Holding raised \$170.0 million of commitments primarily from employees of Athene and its affiliates at a price per common share of Athene Holding of \$26.00. The Athene Private Placement offering was concluded in the first quarter of 2015 with a final closing of \$60.0 million of additional capital commitments from affiliates of Athene. The Investment Partnership did not purchase any additional common shares of Athene Holding as part of the Athene Private Placement.

The Company had an approximate 9.2% economic ownership interest in Athene Holding as of September 30, 2015, which comprises Apollo's direct ownership of 8.0% of the economic equity of Athene Holding plus an additional 1.2% economic ownership interest, which is calculated as the Company's approximate 2.4% economic ownership interest in AAA plus the Company's approximate 0.06% economic ownership interest in AAA Investments multiplied by AAA Investments' approximate 46.3% economic ownership interest in Athene, calculated without giving effect to restricted common shares issued under Athene's management equity plan as of September 30, 2015. As disclosed in note 2, as a result of the adoption of new accounting guidance, AAA was deconsolidated as of January 1, 2015.

As of December 31, 2014, the Company, through its consolidation of AAA, had an approximate 47.7% economic ownership interest in Athene through its investment in AAA Investments, (calculated as if the commitments on the Athene Private Placement closed through December 31, 2014 were fully drawn down but without giving effect to (i) restricted common shares issued under Athene's management equity plan, or (ii) common shares to be issued under the Amended Athene Services Agreement subsequent to December 31, 2014 or (iii) the common shares to be issued under the Amended AAA Services Agreement subsequent to December 31, 2014). The Company effectively held 45% of the voting power of Athene as of December 31, 2014.

The Company had an approximate 8.1% economic ownership interest in Athene Holding as of December 31, 2014, which comprises Apollo's direct ownership of 6.9% of the economic equity of Athene Holding plus an additional 1.2% economic ownership interest, which is calculated as the Company's approximate 2.5% economic ownership interest in AAA plus the Company's approximate 0.06% economic ownership interest in AAA Investments multiplied by AAA Investments' approximate 47.7% economic ownership interest in Athene as of December 31, 2014. During 2014, the remaining ownership interest in AAA is recognized in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations as non-controlling interest in consolidated entities.

**MidCap**

During the nine months ended September 30, 2015, Apollo, through its subsidiary Apollo MidCap Holdings (Cayman), L.P., entered into a subscription agreement providing for an aggregate commitment of \$50.0 million to subscribe for (i) Class A Variable Funding Subordinated Notes due 2114 ("Class A Notes") of MidCap FinCo Limited ("MidCap"), a private limited company domiciled in Ireland focused on direct lending opportunities in the senior secured credit market across a diverse range of industries and asset classes that includes the former operations and assets of MidCap Financial Holdings, LLC, a leading specialty finance firm focused on senior secured direct origination in the healthcare sector, and (ii) ordinary shares of nominal value in MidCap's holding company, MidCap FinCo Holdings Limited ("Ordinary Shares"). The subscription agreement has a commitment period of three years (subject to extension under certain circumstances), and approximately \$20.6 million of the commitment was drawn as of September 30, 2015. Pursuant to an investment management agreement, Apollo, through its subsidiary Apollo Capital Management, L.P., is acting as the investment manager of MidCap's credit business. Certain third parties have also entered into subscription agreements for direct or indirect ownership of Class A Notes and Ordinary Shares. Additionally, during the nine months ended September 30, 2015, AAA Investments (Co-Invest VII), L.P. ("Co-Invest VII") contributed all of its ownership interest in MidCap Financial Holdings, LLC to MidCap in exchange for Class A Notes pursuant to a transfer agreement dated January 21, 2015. As a result of this contribution, Apollo, through its subsidiary AAA Associates (Co-Invest VII), L.P., the general partner of Co-Invest VII, realized \$29.9 million of

carried interest from Co-Invest VII, which Co-Invest VII settled with a payment of Class A Notes to AAA Associates (Co-Invest VII), L.P.

Apollo has recorded a \$50.2 million equity method investment in MidCap as of September 30, 2015, which is reflected in Investments in the condensed consolidated statement of financial condition.

#### Regulated Entities

Apollo Global Securities, LLC (“AGS”) is a registered broker dealer with the SEC and is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, subject to the minimum net capital requirements of the SEC. AGS was in compliance with these

- 56-

---



Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

requirements at September 30, 2015. From time to time, this entity is involved in transactions with affiliates of Apollo, including portfolio companies of the funds Apollo manages, whereby AGS earns underwriting and transaction fees for its services.

Apollo Management International LLP, is authorized and regulated by the U.K. Financial Conduct Authority and as such is subject to the capital requirements of the U.K. Financial Conduct Authority. This entity has continuously operated in excess of these regulatory capital requirements.

Certain other of the Company's U.S. and non-U.S. subsidiaries are subject to various regulations, including a number of U.S. entities that are registered as investment advisors with the SEC. To the extent applicable, these entities have continuously operated in excess of any minimum regulatory capital requirements.

## Interests in Consolidated Entities

The table below presents equity interests in Apollo's consolidated, but not wholly-owned, subsidiaries and funds. Net income and comprehensive income attributable to Non-Controlling Interests consisted of the following:

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	September 30,		September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
AAA <sup>(1)</sup>	\$—	\$429	\$—	\$(197,908 )
Interest in management companies and a co-investment vehicle <sup>(2)</sup>	(1,120 )	(2,797 )	(7,726 )	(11,291 )
Other consolidated entities	(1,596 )	(17,220 )	(3,492 )	(12,113 )
Net (income) attributable to Non-Controlling Interests in consolidated entities	(2,716 )	(19,588 )	(11,218 )	(221,312 )
Net income attributable to Appropriated Partners' Capital <sup>(3)</sup>	2,555	132,517	—	73,226
Net (income) loss attributable to Non-Controlling Interests in the Apollo Operating Group	(55,347 )	(42,955 )	(186,507 )	(350,049 )
Net (Income) Loss attributable to Non-Controlling Interests	\$(55,508 )	\$69,974	\$(197,725 )	\$(498,135 )
Net income attributable to Appropriated Partners' Capital <sup>(4)</sup>	(2,555 )	(132,517 )	—	(73,226 )
Other comprehensive (income) loss attributable to Non-Controlling Interests	(178 )	606	5,572	606
Comprehensive Income Attributable to Non-Controlling Interests	\$(58,241 )	\$(61,937 )	\$(192,153 )	\$(570,755 )

Reflects the Non-Controlling Interests in the net (income) loss of AAA and is calculated based on the Non-Controlling Interests ownership percentage in AAA as of September 30, 2014, which was approximately 97.5%. As of September 30, 2014, Apollo owned approximately 2.5% of AAA. AAA has been deconsolidated effective January 1, 2015 as a result of the Company's adoption of new accounting guidance, as described in note 2.

(2) Reflects the remaining interest held by certain individuals who receive an allocation of income from certain of our credit funds.

(3) Reflects net income of the consolidated CLOs classified as VIEs.

Appropriated Partners' Capital is included in total Apollo Global Management, LLC shareholders' equity and is therefore not a component of comprehensive income attributable to Non-Controlling Interests on the condensed consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

## 13. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Financial Guarantees—Apollo has provided financial guarantees on behalf of certain employees for the benefit of unrelated third-party lenders in connection with their capital commitments to certain funds managed by the Company. As of September 30, 2015, the maximum exposure relating to these financial guarantees approximated \$0.1 million. Apollo has historically not incurred any liabilities as a result of these agreements and does not expect to in the future. Accordingly, no liability has been recorded in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

Investment Commitments—As a limited partner, general partner and manager of the Apollo private equity, credit and real estate funds, Apollo has unfunded capital commitments as of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014 of \$663.3 million and \$646.6 million, respectively.

- 57-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Apollo has an ongoing obligation to acquire additional common units of AAA in an amount equal to 25% of the aggregate after-tax cash distributions, if any, that are made by AAA to Apollo's affiliates pursuant to the carried interest distribution rights that are applicable to investments made through AAA Investments. In addition, on April 30, 2015, Apollo entered into a revolving credit agreement with AAA Investments ("AAA Investments Credit Agreement"). Under the terms of the AAA Investments Credit Agreement, the Company shall make available to AAA Investments one or more advances at the discretion of AAA Investments in the aggregate amount not to exceed a balance of \$10.0 million at an applicable rate of LIBOR plus 1.5% and subject to an annual commitment fee of 0.125% on the unused portion of the loan. As of September 30, 2015 no advance on the AAA Investments Credit Agreement has been made by the Company.

**Debt Covenants**—Apollo's debt obligations contain various customary loan covenants. As of September 30, 2015, the Company was not aware of any instances of non-compliance with the financial covenants contained in the documents governing the Company's debt obligations.

**Litigation and Contingencies**—Apollo is, from time to time, party to various legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business including claims and lawsuits, reviews, investigations or proceedings by governmental and self regulatory agencies regarding its business.

In March 2012, plaintiffs filed two putative class actions, captioned *Kelm v. Chase Bank* (No. 12-cv-332) and *Miller v. 1-800-Flowers.com, Inc.* (No. 12-cv-396), in the District of Connecticut on behalf of a class of consumers alleging online fraud. The defendants included, among others, Trilegiant Corporation, Inc. ("Trilegiant"), its parent company, Affinion Group, LLC ("Affinion"), and Apollo Global Management, LLC ("AGM"), which is affiliated with funds that are the beneficial owners of 68% of Affinion's common stock. In both cases, plaintiffs allege that Trilegiant, aided by its business partners, who include e-merchants and credit card companies, developed a set of business practices intended to create consumer confusion and ultimately defraud consumers into unknowingly paying fees to clubs for unwanted services. Plaintiffs allege that AGM is a proper defendant because of its indirect stock ownership and ability to appoint the majority of Affinion's board. The complaints assert claims under the Racketeer Influenced Corrupt Organizations Act; the Electronic Communications Privacy Act; the Connecticut Unfair Trade Practices Act; and the California Business and Professional Code, and seek, among other things, restitution or disgorgement, injunctive relief, compensatory, treble and punitive damages, and attorneys' fees. The allegations in *Kelm* and *Miller* are substantially similar to those in *Schnabel v. Trilegiant Corp.* (No. 3:10-cv-957), a putative class action filed in the District of Connecticut in 2010 that names only Trilegiant and Affinion as defendants. The court has consolidated the *Kelm*, *Miller*, and *Schnabel* cases under the caption *In re: Trilegiant Corporation, Inc.* and ordered that they proceed on the same schedule. On June 18, 2012, the court appointed lead plaintiffs' counsel, and on September 7, 2012, plaintiffs filed their consolidated amended complaint ("CAC"), which alleges the same causes of action against AGM as did the complaints in the *Kelm* and *Miller* cases. Defendants filed motions to dismiss on December 7, 2012, plaintiffs filed opposition papers on February 7, 2013, and defendants filed replies on April 5, 2013. On December 5, 2012, plaintiffs filed another putative class action, captioned *Frank v. Trilegiant Corp.* (No. 12-cv-1721), in the District of Connecticut, naming the same defendants and containing allegations substantially similar to those in the CAC. On January 23, 2013, plaintiffs moved to transfer and consolidate *Frank* into *In re: Trilegiant*. On July 24, 2013 the *Frank* court transferred the case to Judge Bryant, who is presiding over *In re: Trilegiant*, and on March 28, 2014, Judge Bryant granted the motion to consolidate. On September 25, 2013, the court held oral argument on defendants' motions to dismiss. On March 28, 2014, the court granted in part and denied in part motions to dismiss filed by Affinion and Trilegiant on behalf of all defendants, and also granted separate motions to dismiss filed by certain defendants, including AGM. On that same day, the court directed the clerk to terminate AGM as a defendant in the consolidated action. On April 28, 2014, plaintiffs moved for interlocutory review of certain of the court's motion-to-dismiss rulings, not including its order granting AGM's separate dismissal motion. Defendants filed a response on May 23, 2014, and

plaintiffs replied on June 5, 2014. On November 13, 2014, plaintiffs and the remaining defendants filed a Joint Status Report Regarding Discovery stating that no discovery had taken place since plaintiffs filed their interlocutory-review motion. On March 26, 2015, the court denied plaintiffs' motion for interlocutory review. On April 30, 2015, plaintiffs and the remaining defendants filed a joint report under Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 26(f) that, among other things, requested that the Court extend the deadlines in its standing order for (i) plaintiffs to file an amended complaint until May 29, 2015; (ii) the close of fact discovery until January 15, 2016; and (iii) full briefing of class certification until June 1, 2016. On May 29, 2015, the Court denied plaintiffs' request to file an amended complaint and set (i) a December 31, 2015 discovery cutoff, (ii) a February 29, 2016 deadline for dispositive motions, and (iii) jury selection for November 1, 2016 (if dispositive motions are filed, or May 3, 2016, if they are not). On June 15, 2015, the court held a pre-motion hearing on class certification, and on June 16, 2015, the Court ordered class certification to be fully briefed by November 30, 2015.

Various state attorneys general and federal and state agencies have initiated industry-wide investigations into the use of placement agents in connection with the solicitation of investments, particularly with respect to investments by public pension

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

funds. Certain affiliates of Apollo have received subpoenas and other requests for information from various government regulatory agencies and investors in Apollo's funds, seeking information regarding the use of placement agents. California Public Employees' Retirement System ("CalPERS"), one of our Strategic Investors, announced on October 14, 2009, that it had initiated a special review of placement agents and related issues. The report of the CalPERS' Special Review was issued on March 14, 2011. That report does not allege any wrongdoing on the part of Apollo or its affiliates. Apollo is continuing to cooperate with all such investigations and other reviews. In addition, on May 6, 2010, the California Attorney General filed a civil complaint against Alfred Villalobos and his company, Arvco Capital Research, LLC ("Arvco") (a placement agent that Apollo has used) and Federico Buenrostro Jr., the former CEO of CalPERS, alleging conduct in violation of certain California laws in connection with CalPERS's purchase of securities in various funds managed by Apollo and another asset manager. Apollo is not a party to the civil lawsuit and the lawsuit does not allege any misconduct on the part of Apollo. Likewise, on April 23, 2012, the SEC filed a lawsuit alleging securities fraud on the part of Arvco, as well as Messrs. Buenrostro and Villalobos, in connection with their activities concerning certain CalPERS investments in funds managed by Apollo. This lawsuit also does not allege wrongdoing on the part of Apollo, and alleges that Apollo was defrauded by Arvco, Villalobos, and Buenrostro. On March 14, 2013, the United States Department of Justice unsealed an indictment against Messrs. Villalobos and Buenrostro alleging, among other crimes, fraud in connection with those same activities; again, Apollo is not accused of any wrongdoing and in fact is alleged to have been defrauded by the defendants. The criminal action was set for trial in a San Francisco federal court in July 2014, but was put on hold after Mr. Buenrostro pleaded guilty on July 11, 2014. As part of Mr. Buenrostro's plea agreement, he admitted to taking cash and other bribes from Mr. Villalobos in exchange for several improprieties, including attempting to influence CalPERS' investing decisions and improperly preparing disclosure letters to satisfy Apollo's requirements. There is no suggestion that Apollo was aware that Mr. Buenrostro had signed the letters with a corrupt motive. The government has indicated that they will file new charges against Mr. Villalobos incorporating Mr. Buenrostro's admissions. On August 7, 2014, the government filed a superseding indictment against Mr. Villalobos asserting additional charges. Trial had been scheduled for February 23, 2015, but Mr. Villalobos passed away on January 13, 2015. Additionally, on April 15, 2013, Mr. Villalobos, Arvco and related entities (the "Arvco Debtors") brought a civil action in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of Nevada (the "Bankruptcy Court") against Apollo. The action is related to the ongoing bankruptcy proceedings of the Arvco Debtors. This action alleges that Arvco served as a placement agent for Apollo in connection with several funds associated with Apollo, and seeks to recover purported fees the Arvco Debtors claim Apollo has not paid them for a portion of Arvco's placement agent services. In addition, the Arvco Debtors allege that Apollo has interfered with the Arvco Debtors' commercial relationships with third parties, purportedly causing the Arvco Debtors to lose business and to incur fees and expenses in the defense of various investigations and litigations. The Arvco Debtors also seek compensation from Apollo for these alleged lost profits and fees and expenses. The Arvco Debtors' complaint asserts various theories of recovery under the Bankruptcy Code and common law. Apollo denies the merit of all of the Arvco Debtors' claims and will vigorously contest them. The Bankruptcy Court had stayed this action pending the result in the criminal case against Mr. Villalobos but lifted the stay on May 1, 2015; in light of Mr. Villalobos's death, the criminal case was dismissed. For these reasons, no estimate of possible loss, if any, can be made at this time.

On June 18, 2014, BOKF N.A. (the "First Lien Trustee"), the successor indenture trustee under the indenture governing the First Lien Notes issued by Momentive Performance Materials, Inc. ("Momentive"), commenced a lawsuit in the Supreme Court for the State of New York, New York County against AGM and members of an ad hoc group of Second Lien Noteholders (including, but not limited to, Euro VI (BC) S.a.r.l.). The First Lien Trustee amended its complaint on July 2, 2014 (the "First Lien Intercreditor Action"). In the First Lien Intercreditor Action, the First Lien Trustee seeks, among other things, a declaration that the defendants violated an intercreditor agreement entered into between holders of the First Lien Notes and holders of the second lien notes. On July 16, 2014, the successor

indenture trustee under the indenture governing the 1.5 Lien Notes (the “1.5 Lien Trustee,” and, together with the First Lien Trustee, the “Indenture Trustees”) filed an action in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, New York County that is substantially similar to the First Lien Intercreditor Action (the “1.5 Lien Intercreditor Action,” and, together with the First Lien Intercreditor Action, the “Intercreditor Actions”). AGM subsequently removed the Intercreditor Actions to federal district court, and the Intercreditor Actions were automatically referred to the Bankruptcy Court adjudicating the Momentive chapter 11 bankruptcy cases. The Indenture Trustees then filed motions with the Bankruptcy Court to remand the Intercreditor Actions back to the state court (the “Remand Motions”). On September 9, 2014, the Bankruptcy Court denied the Remand Motions. On August 15, 2014, the defendants in the Intercreditor Actions (including AGM) filed a motion to dismiss the 1.5 Lien Intercreditor Action and a motion for judgment on the pleadings in the First Lien Intercreditor Action (the “Dismissal Motions”). On September 30, 2014, the Bankruptcy Court granted the Dismissal Motions. In its order granting the Dismissal Motions, the Bankruptcy Court gave the Indenture Trustees until mid-November 2014 to move to amend some, but not all, of the claims alleged in their respective complaints. On November 14, 2014, the Indenture Trustees moved to amend their respective complaints pursuant to the Bankruptcy Court’s order (the “Motions to Amend”). On January 9, 2015, the defendants filed their oppositions to the Motions to Amend. On January 16, 2015, the Bankruptcy Court denied the Motions to Amend (the “Dismissal

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Order”), but gave the Indenture Trustees until March 2, 2015 to seek to amend their respective complaints. On March 2, 2015, the First Lien Trustee filed a motion seeking to amend its complaint. On April 10, 2015, the defendants, including AGM and Euro VI (BC) S.a.r.l., filed an opposition to the First Lien Trustee’s motion to amend. Instead of moving again to amend its complaint, the 1.5 Lien Trustee chose to appeal the Dismissal Order (the “1.5 Lien Appeal”). On March 30, 2015, the 1.5 Lien Trustee filed its Statement of Issues and Designation of Record on Appeal. On March 31, 2015, because the legal issues presented in the 1.5 Lien Appeal are substantially similar to those presented in the First Lien Intercreditor Action, the parties in the 1.5 Lien Appeal submitted a joint stipulation and proposed order to the District Court staying the briefing schedule on the 1.5 Lien Appeal pending the outcome of the First Lien Trustee’s most recent motion to amend. On April 13, 2015, the Defendants filed their Counter-Designation of the Record on Appeal in the 1.5 Lien Appeal. On May 8, 2015, the Bankruptcy Court denied the motion to amend filed on March 2, 2015 by the First Lien Trustee. On May 27, 2015, the First Lien Trustee filed a notice of appeal from the orders of the Bankruptcy Court dismissing the First Lien Intercreditor Action and denying the First Lien Trustee’s motions to amend (the “First Lien Appeal”). On June 2, 2015, the First Lien Trustee filed its Statement of Issues and Designation of Record on Appeal. On June 24, 2015, the defendants filed their Counter-Designation of the Record on Appeal in the First Lien Appeal. On July 31, 2015, the 1.5 Lien Trustee sent a letter to the federal district court hearing the 1.5 Lien Appeal asking the court to consolidate the 1.5 Lien Appeal with the First Lien Appeal which had been assigned to a different judge (the “Consolidation Request”). On August 4, 2015, the First Lien Trustee asked the federal district court hearing the First Lien Appeal to stay all further proceedings in the First Lien Appeal until the court hearing the 1.5 Lien Appeal decided whether to consolidate the First Lien Appeal with the 1.5 Lien Appeal. On August 5, 2015, the court granted the First Lien Trustee’s request to stay the First Lien Appeal pending the other court’s decision on whether to consolidate the First Lien Appeal with the 1.5 Lien Appeal. As a result of the Consolidation Request, the 1.5 Lien Trustee has taken the position that the 1.5 Lien Appeal has also been stayed, and therefore no briefs have been filed in either the First Lien Appeal or the 1.5 Lien Appeal. On October 15, 2015, the federal district court held a pre-motion conference on the Consolidation Request and ordered the 1.5 Lien Trustee to file a motion in support of the Consolidation Request on or before November 16, 2015. Apollo is unable at this time to assess a potential risk of loss. In addition, Apollo does not believe that AGM is a proper defendant in these actions.

On June 13, 2014, plaintiffs Stark Master Fund Ltd and Stark Global Opportunities Master Fund Ltd filed a lawsuit in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Wisconsin against AGM and Apollo Management Holdings, (the “Apollo Defendants”), as well as Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Deutsche Bank Securities (USA) LLC (the “Bank Defendants”). The complaint alleges that the Apollo Defendants and the other defendants entered into an undisclosed and improper agreement concerning the financing of a potential acquisition of Hexion Specialty Chemicals Inc., and on this basis alleges a variety of common law misrepresentation claims, both intentional and negligent. The Apollo Defendants and Bank Defendants filed motions to dismiss the complaint on October 15, 2014. Rather than respond to the motions, plaintiffs filed an Amended Complaint on November 5, 2014. The Apollo Defendants and Bank Defendants filed motions to dismiss the Amended Complaint on December 23, 2014. Plaintiffs filed a motion for leave to conduct jurisdictional discovery on February 2, 2015. On April 9, 2015, the Court issued an order granting plaintiffs’ motion for leave to conduct limited jurisdictional discovery. Pursuant to the parties’ stipulation approved by the Court, Plaintiffs must file their opposition to Defendants’ motion to dismiss the Amended Complaint on or before 30 days following the close of jurisdictional discovery. Because the claims against the Apollo Defendants are in their early stages, no reasonable estimate of possible loss, if any, can be made at this time.

There are several pending actions concerning transactions related to Caesars Entertainment Operating Company, Inc.’s (“CEOC”) restructuring efforts. Apollo is not a defendant in these matters.

•

In re: Caesars Entertainment Operating Company, Inc. bankruptcy proceedings, No. 15-10047 (Del. Bankr.) (the “Delaware Bankruptcy Action”) and No. 15-01145 (N.D. Ill. Bankr.) (the “Illinois Bankruptcy Action”). On January 12, 2015, three holders of CEOC second lien notes filed an involuntary bankruptcy petition against CEOC in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of Delaware. On January 15, 2015, CEOC and certain of its affiliates (collectively the “Debtors”) filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy in the Northern District of Illinois. On February 2, 2015, the court in the Delaware Bankruptcy Action ordered that all bankruptcy proceedings relating to the Debtors should take place in the Illinois Bankruptcy Action. On March 11, 2015, the Debtors filed an adversary complaint in the Illinois Bankruptcy Action to stay, pending resolution of the bankruptcy, the Trustee, Meehancombs, Danner, and BOKF Actions described below. On June 3-4, 2015, the court held an evidentiary hearing on the Debtors’ stay request. On July 22, 2015, the court denied the Debtors’ stay request (the “Stay Denial”). On October 8, 2015, the United States District Court for the Northern District of Illinois (No. 15-06504 (N.D. Ill.)) affirmed the Stay Denial, and the

- 60-

---



Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Debtors filed an appeal to the United States Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit (No. 15-3259 (7th Cir.)). On October 19, 2015, the Debtors filed their opening brief and sought expedited handling of the appeal. Responding briefs are due November 18, 2015, and the Debtors' reply is due November 30, 2015. Oral argument is scheduled Thursday, December 10, 2015. Separately, the bankruptcy court held an evidentiary hearing to determine whether the Debtors' petition date was January 12, 2015 or January 15, 2015. Closing arguments in connection with that evidentiary proceeding are scheduled for December 7, 2015. Certain of the Debtors' creditors have indicated in filings with the Illinois bankruptcy court that an investigation into certain acts and transactions that predated the Debtors' bankruptcy filing could lead to claims against a number of parties, including Apollo. To date, no such claims have been brought against Apollo.

Wilmington Savings Fund Society, FSB v. Caesars Entertainment Corp. et al., No. 10004-CVG (Del. Ch.) (the "Trustee Action"). On August 4, 2014, Wilmington Savings Fund Society, FSB ("WSFS"), as trustee for certain CEOC second-lien notes, sued Caesars Entertainment Corporation ("Caesars Entertainment"), CEOC, other Caesars Entertainment-affiliated entities, and certain of Caesars Entertainment's directors, including Marc Rowan, Eric Press, David Sambur (each an Apollo Partner) and Jeff Benjamin (a consultant to Apollo), in Delaware's Court of Chancery. WSFS (i) asserts claims (against some or all of the defendants) for fraudulent conveyance, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of contract, corporate waste and aiding and abetting related to certain transactions among CEOC and other Caesars Entertainment affiliates, and (ii) requests (among other things) that the court unwind the challenged transactions and award damages. WSFS served a subpoena for documents on Apollo on September 11, 2014, but Apollo's response was stayed during the pendency of motions to dismiss under a September 23, 2014 stipulated order. On March 18, 2015, the Court denied Defendants' motion to dismiss. Apollo served responses and objections to the Trustee's subpoena on March 25, 2015. Caesars Entertainment answered the complaint on April 1, 2015. During the pendency of CEOC's bankruptcy proceedings, the Trustee Action has been automatically stayed with respect to CEOC. WSFS additionally advised the bankruptcy court that, during CEOC's bankruptcy proceedings, the Trustee would only pursue claims in the Trustee Action relating to whether Caesars Entertainment remains liable on a guarantee of certain of CEOC's second priority notes. On July 17, 2015, WSFS served supplemental subpoenas to several entities affiliated with Apollo. Apollo has substantially completed its production of non-privileged documents responsive to those subpoenas.

Meehancombs Global Credit Opportunities Master Fund, L.P., et al. v. Caesars Entertainment Corp., et al., No. 14-cv-7091 (S.D.N.Y.) (the "Meehancombs Action"). On September 3, 2014, institutional investors allegedly holding approximately \$137 million in CEOC unsecured senior notes sued CEOC and Caesars Entertainment for breach of contract and the implied covenant of good faith, Trust Indenture Act violations and a declaratory judgment challenging the August 2014 private financing transaction in which a portion of outstanding senior unsecured notes were purchased by Caesars Entertainment, and a majority of the noteholders agreed to amend the indenture to terminate Caesars Entertainment's guarantee of the notes and modify certain restrictions on CEOC's ability to sell assets. Caesars Entertainment and CEOC filed a motion to dismiss on November 12, 2014. On January 15, 2015, the court granted the motion with respect to a Trust Indenture Act claim by Meehancombs but otherwise denied the motion. On January 30, 2015, plaintiffs filed an amended complaint seeking relief against Caesars Entertainment only, and Caesars Entertainment answered on February 12, 2015. On October 2, 2014, a related putative class action complaint was filed on behalf of the holders of these notes captioned Danner v. Caesars Entertainment Corp., et al., No. 14-cv-7973 (S.D.N.Y.) (the "Danner Action"), against Caesars Entertainment alleging claims similar to those in the Meehancombs Action. On February 19, 2015, plaintiffs filed an amended complaint, and Caesars Entertainment answered the amended complaint on February 25, 2015. In March 2015, each of Meehancombs and Danner served subpoenas for documents on Apollo. Apollo produced responsive, non-privileged documents in response to those

subpoenas. In July 2015, Meehancombs and Danner served subpoenas for depositions on Apollo and those depositions were completed on September 22, 2015. On October 23, 2015, Meehancombs and Danner filed motions for partial

- 61-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

summary judgment, related to Trust Indenture Act and breach of contract claims. Caesars Entertainment has not yet filed its response.

UMB Bank v. Caesars Entertainment Corporation, et al., No. 10393 (Del. Ch.) (the “UMB Action”). On November 25, 2014, UMB Bank, as trustee for certain CEOC notes, sued Caesars Entertainment, CEOC, other Caesars Entertainment-affiliated entities, and certain of Caesars Entertainment’s directors, including Marc Rowan, Eric Press, David Sambur (each an Apollo Partner) and Jeffrey Benjamin (an Apollo consultant), in Delaware Chancery Court. The lawsuit alleges claims for actual and constructive fraudulent conveyance and transfer, insider preferences, illegal dividends, breach of contract, intentional interference with contractual relations, breach of fiduciary duty, aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty, usurpation of corporate opportunities, and unjust enrichment. The UMB Action seeks appointment of a receiver for CEOC, a constructive trust, and other relief. The UMB Action has been assigned to the same judge overseeing the Trustee Action. Upon filing the complaint, UMB Bank moved to expedite its claim seeking a receiver, on which the court held oral argument on December 17, 2014. On January 15, 2015, the court entered a stipulated order staying the UMB Action as to all parties due to CEOC’s bankruptcy filing.

Koskie v. Caesars Acquisition Company, et al., No. A-14-711712-C (Clark Cnty Nev. Dist. Ct.) (the “Koskie Action”). On December 30, 2014, Nicholas Koskie brought a shareholder class action on behalf of shareholders of Caesars Acquisition Company (“CAC”) against CAC, Caesars Entertainment, and members of CAC’s Board of Directors, including Marc Rowan and David Sambur (each an Apollo partner). The lawsuit challenges CAC and Caesars Entertainment’s plan to merge, alleging that the proposed transaction will not give CAC shareholders fair value. Koskie asserts claims for breach of fiduciary duty relating to the director defendants’ interrelationships with the entities involved the proposed transaction. The deadline for CAC to respond to this lawsuit has been adjourned indefinitely by agreement of the parties.

BOKF, N.A. v. Caesars Entertainment Corporation, No. 15-156 (S.D.N.Y.) (the “BOKF Action”). On March 3, 2015, BOKF, N.A., as trustee for certain CEOC notes, sued Caesars Entertainment in the Southern District of New York. The lawsuit alleges claims for breach of contract, intentional interference with contractual relations and a declaratory judgment, and seeks to enforce Caesars Entertainment’s guarantee of certain CEOC notes. The BOKF Action has been assigned to the same judge as the Meehancombs and Danner Actions. On March 25, 2015, Caesars Entertainment filed an answer to the complaint. On May 19, 2015, BOKF sent the court a letter requesting permission to file a partial summary judgment motion on Counts II and V of its complaint, related to the validity and enforceability of Caesars Entertainment’s guarantee of certain notes issued by CEOC and alleged violations of the Trust Indenture Act, 15 U.S.C. §§ 76aaa, et seq. The Meehancombs and Danner plaintiffs did not join BOKF’s request to file for partial summary judgment. On May 28, 2015, the court granted BOKF permission to move for partial summary judgment. On June 15, 2015, another related complaint captioned UMB Bank, N.A. v. Caesars Entertainment Corp., et al., No. 15-cv-4634 (S.D.N.Y.) (the “UMB SDNY Action”) was filed by UMB Bank, N.A., solely in its capacity as Indenture Trustee of certain first lien notes (“UMB”), against Caesars Entertainment alleging claims similar to those alleged in the BOKF, Meehancombs, and Danner Actions. On June 16, 2015, UMB sent a letter to the court requesting permission to file a partial summary judgment motion on the same schedule with BOKF. On June 26, 2015, BOKF and UMB filed partial summary judgment motions (the “Partial Summary Judgment Motions”). On July 24, 2015, Caesars Entertainment filed its opposition to the Partial Summary Judgment Motions, and on August 7, 2015, BOKF and UMB filed reply briefs in further support of the Partial Summary Judgment Motions. On August 27, 2015, the Court denied the Partial Summary Judgment Motions and certified its opinion for an interlocutory appeal to the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit. On September 9, 2015, Caesars Entertainment filed a Petition for Permission to Appeal with the Second Circuit. During the pendency of the appeal, discovery in the BOKF and UMB

SDNY Actions has continued, including depositions of certain individuals associated with Apollo and other entities. On October 20, 2015, another related complaint captioned Wilmington Trust, National Association v. Caesars Entertainment Corp., No. 15-cv-08280 (S.D.N.Y.) (the “Wilmington Trust Action”) was filed by Wilmington Trust, N.A.,

- 62-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

solely in its capacity as Indenture Trustee for the 10.75% Notes due 2016 (“Wilmington Trust”), against Caesars Entertainment alleging claims similar to those alleged in the BOKF, UMB, Meehancombs, and Danner Actions. The Wilmington Trust Action has been referred to the same judge as the other Southern District of New York litigations.

Apollo believes that the claims in the Trustee Action, the UMB Action, the Meehancombs Action, the Danner Action, the Koskie Action, the BOKF Action, the UMB SDNY Action, and the Wilmington Trust Action are without merit. For this reason, and because the claims are in their early stages, and because of pending bankruptcy proceedings involving CEOC, no reasonable estimate of possible loss, if any, can be made at this time.

Following the January 16, 2014 announcement that CEC Entertainment, Inc. (“CEC”) had entered into a merger agreement with certain entities affiliated with Apollo (the “Merger Agreement”), four putative shareholder class actions were filed in the District Court of Shawnee County, Kansas on behalf of purported stockholders of CEC against, among others, CEC, its directors and Apollo and certain of its affiliates, which include Queso Holdings Inc., Q Merger Sub Inc., Apollo Management VIII, L.P., and AP VIII Queso Holdings, L.P. The first purported class action, which is captioned Hilary Coyne v. Richard M. Frank et al., Case No. 14C57, was filed on January 21, 2014 (the “Coyne Action”). The second purported class action, which was captioned John Solak v. CEC Entertainment, Inc. et al., Civil Action No. 14C55, was filed on January 22, 2014 (the “Solak Action”). The Solak Action was dismissed for lack of prosecution on October 14, 2014. The third purported class action, which is captioned Irene Dixon v. CEC Entertainment, Inc. et al., Case No. 14C81, was filed on January 24, 2014 and additionally names as defendants Apollo Management VIII, L.P. and AP VIII Queso Holdings, L.P. (the “Dixon Action”). The fourth purported class action, which is captioned Louisiana Municipal Public Employees’ Retirement System v. Frank, et al., Case No. 14C97, was filed on January 31, 2014 (the “LMPERS Action”) (together with the Coyne and Dixon Actions, the “Shareholder Actions”). A fifth purported class action, which was captioned McCullough v. Frank, et al., Case No. CC-14-00622-B, was filed in the County Court of Dallas County, Texas on February 7, 2014. This action was dismissed for want of prosecution on May 21, 2014. Each of the Shareholder Actions alleges, among other things, that CEC’s directors breached their fiduciary duties to CEC’s stockholders in connection with their consideration and approval of the Merger Agreement, including by agreeing to an inadequate price, agreeing to impermissible deal protection devices, and filing materially deficient disclosures regarding the transaction. Each of the Shareholder Actions further alleges that Apollo and certain of its affiliates aided and abetted those alleged breaches. As filed, the Shareholder Actions seek, among other things, rescission of the various transactions associated with the merger, damages and attorneys’ and experts’ fees and costs. On February 7, 2014 and February 11, 2014, the plaintiffs in the Shareholder Actions pursued a consolidated action for damages after the transaction closed. Thereafter, the Shareholder Actions were consolidated under the caption In re CEC Entertainment, Inc. Stockholder Litigation, Case No. 14C57, and the parties engaged in limited discovery. On July 21, 2015, a consolidated class action complaint was brought by Twin City Pipe Trades Pension Trust in the Shareholder Actions that did not name as defendants Apollo, Queso Holdings Inc., Q Merger Sub Inc., Apollo Management VIII, L.P., or AP VIII Queso Holdings, L.P., continued to assert claims against CEC and its former directors, and added The Goldman Sachs Group Inc. (“Goldman Sachs”) as a defendant. The consolidated complaint alleges, among other things, that CEC’s former directors breached their fiduciary duties to CEC’s stockholders by conducting a deficient sales process, agreeing to impermissible deal protection devices, and filing materially deficient disclosures regarding the transaction. It further alleges that two members of the board who also served as the senior managers of the company had material conflicts of interest and that Goldman Sachs aided and abetted the board’s breaches as a result of various conflicts of interest facing the bank. The consolidated complaint seeks, among other things, to recover damages, attorneys’ fees and costs. On October 22, 2015, the parties to the consolidated action moved to dismiss the complaint. Although Apollo cannot predict the ultimate outcome of the consolidated action, and therefore no reasonable estimate of possible loss, if any, can be made

at this time, Apollo believes that such action is without merit.

On June 10, 2014, Magnetar Global Event Driven Fund Ltd., Spectrum Opportunities Master Fund, Ltd., Magnetar Capital Master Fund, Ltd., and Blackwell Partners LLC, as the purported beneficial owners of shares held as of record by the nominal petitioner Cede & Co., (the “Appraisal Petitioners”), filed an action for statutory appraisal under Kansas state law against CEC in the U.S. District Court for the District of Kansas, captioned Magnetar Global Event Driven Master Fund Ltd, et al. v. CEC Entertainment, Inc., 2:14-cv-02279-RDR-KGS. The Appraisal Petitioners seek appraisal of 750,000 shares of common stock. CEC has answered the complaint and filed a verified list of stockholders, as required under Kansas law. On September 3, 2014, the court entered a scheduling order that contemplated that discovery would commence in the fall of 2014 and would be substantially completed by May 2015. On January 13, 2015, the court entered a revised scheduling order that contemplated that fact discovery would be completed by March 13, 2015, expert discovery would be completed by June 15, 2015. On June 25, 2015, the court entered an order requiring the Appraisal Petitioners to produce additional documents to CEC. On June 29, 2015, the court held a

- 63-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

pretrial conference. Following this conference, on June 30, 2015, the court entered a pretrial order. No trial date has yet been set. Although Apollo cannot predict the ultimate outcome of the above action, Apollo believes that such action is without merit.

On June 12, 2015, a putative class action was commenced in the United States District Court for the Northern District of California by Rachel Silva and Don Hudson, on behalf of themselves and all others similarly situated, against Aviva plc; Athene Annuity and Life Company f/k/a Aviva Life and Annuity Company (“Aviva”); Athene USA Corporation f/k/a Aviva USA Corporation; Athene Holding; Athene Life Re Ltd.; Athene Asset Management; and AGM. The complaint in this action alleges violations of the Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act, 18 U.S.C. Sections 1962(c) and (d). The plaintiffs basically allege that commencing in 2007 and continuing thereafter Aviva and its then management engaged in a scheme to, among other things, falsely represent the financial strength of and hide the true financial condition of Aviva by, among other things, allegedly ceding risky liabilities to Aviva’s undercapitalized subsidiaries and affiliates and misvaluing assets, and that after Athene Holding purchased all of the outstanding stock of Aviva’s parent effective October 2, 2013 the scheme was unwound and rewound so as to continue, and that as a result thereof some of the purchasers of annuity products issued by Aviva were charged an excessive price and were damaged as a result thereof. All defendants (except Aviva plc) have (a) moved to transfer this action to the United States District Court for the Southern District of Iowa and (b) moved to dismiss this action. Aviva plc separately moved to dismiss for lack of jurisdiction. All of these motions are scheduled to be heard on December 15, 2015. The plaintiffs have served discovery requests limited to the motion to transfer and Aviva plc’s motion to dismiss for lack of jurisdiction. If the action is not dismissed, Athene Asset Management and AGM (and the other defendants) will deny the material allegations of the complaint and will vigorously defend themselves against these claims. Although neither Athene Asset Management nor AGM can predict the ultimate outcome of this case, each believes that it is without merit, and because this case is in its early stages, no reasonable estimate of possible loss, if any, can be made at this time.

Following the June 1, 2015 announcement that OM Group, Inc. (“OM Group”) had entered into a merger agreement (the “OM Group Merger Agreement”) with certain entities affiliated with AGM and an entity affiliated with Platform Specialty Products Corporation (“PSP”), six putative class actions were filed in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware on behalf of purported OM Group stockholders against certain current and former OM Group directors, the merger entities affiliated with AGM, which include Duke Acquisition Holdings, LLC and Duke Acquisition, Inc. (together with AGM, the “Apollo Parties”), and, except in one action, the merger entity affiliated with PSP, MacDermid Americas Acquisitions Inc. (together with PSP, the “PSP Parties”). AGM, PSP, and OM Group were also named as defendants in some of these putative class actions. On July 16, 2015, these six actions were consolidated into a putative class action captioned In re OM Group Inc. Stockholders Litigation, Consol. Case No. 11216-VCN (the “Consolidated Action”). The plaintiffs in the Consolidated Action subsequently designated the complaint previously filed in the action captioned City of Sarasota Firefighters’ Pension Fund v. Apollo Global Management, LLC, Case No. 11249-VCN as the Consolidated Action’s operative complaint. That complaint challenges, among other things, the OM Group Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, alleging, among other things, that OM Group’s directors breached their fiduciary duties to OM Group stockholders by engaging in a flawed sales process, agreeing to a price that does not adequately compensate OM Group stockholders, agreeing to certain unfair deal protection terms in the OM Group Merger Agreement and by failing to disclose material information to OM Group stockholders. The complaint also alleges that the Apollo Parties and the PSP Parties aided and abetted these alleged breaches of fiduciary duty. The complaint seeks various remedies, including declaratory relief and preliminary and permanent injunctive relief. While plaintiffs had declared their intent to pursue preliminary injunctive relief, and a hearing had been scheduled for August 6, plaintiffs dropped that request on August 2, 2015. The court has not yet set a schedule

for resolving the case on the merits. Because this action is in its early stages, no reasonable estimate of possible loss, if any, can be made. Apollo believes that the allegations in the complaint are without merit and intends to vigorously defend the Consolidated Action.

As has been reported in the press, the SEC has focused recently on the disclosure to limited partners of the acceleration of certain special fees. The Company provided information about this topic to the staff of the SEC in connection with the SEC's periodic examination of the Company in 2013. The Company recently received an informal request for additional information from the staff of the SEC. The Company is fully and voluntarily cooperating with the informal request.

Although the ultimate outcome of these matters cannot be ascertained at this time, Apollo is of the opinion, after consultation with counsel, that the resolution of any such matters to which it is a party at this time will not have a material adverse effect on the condensed consolidated financial statements. Legal actions material to Apollo could, however, arise in the future.

Commitments—Apollo leases office space and certain office equipment under various lease and sublease arrangements, which expire on various dates through 2024. As these leases expire, it can be expected that in the normal course of business, they will be renewed or replaced. Certain lease agreements contain renewal options, rent escalation provisions based on



Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

certain costs incurred by the landlord or other inducements provided by the landlord. Rent expense is accrued to recognize lease escalation provisions and inducements provided by the landlord, if any, on a straight-line basis over the lease term and renewal periods where applicable. Apollo has entered into various operating lease service agreements in respect of certain assets.

As of September 30, 2015, the approximate aggregate minimum future payments required for operating leases were as follows:

	Remaining 2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Thereafter	Total
Aggregate minimum future payments	\$9,577	\$37,837	\$35,894	\$31,325	\$30,728	\$24,342	\$169,703

Expenses related to non-cancellable contractual obligations for premises, equipment, auto and other assets were \$10.6 million and \$10.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$31.6 million and \$31.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Other Long-term Obligations—These obligations relate to payments with respect to certain consulting agreements entered into by Apollo Investment Consulting LLC, a subsidiary of Apollo. A significant portion of these costs are reimbursable by funds or portfolio companies. These obligations also include long-term service contracts. As of September 30, 2015, fixed and determinable payments due in connection with these obligations were as follows:

	Remaining 2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Thereafter	Total
Other long-term obligations	\$5,042	\$8,842	\$5,282	\$4,889	\$2,329	\$—	\$26,384

Contingent Obligations—Carried interest income with respect to private equity funds and certain credit and real estate funds is subject to reversal in the event of future losses to the extent of the cumulative carried interest recognized in income to date. If all of the existing investments became worthless, the amount of cumulative revenues that have been recognized by Apollo through September 30, 2015 and that would be reversed approximates \$2.5 billion.

Management views the possibility of all of the investments becoming worthless as remote. Carried interest income is affected by changes in the fair values of the underlying investments in the funds that Apollo manages. Valuations, on an unrealized basis, can be significantly affected by a variety of external factors including, but not limited to, bond yields and industry trading multiples. Movements in these items can affect valuations quarter to quarter even if the underlying business fundamentals remain stable.

Additionally, at the end of the life of certain funds that the Company manages, there could be a payment due to a fund by the Company if the Company, as general partner, has received more carried interest income than was ultimately earned. The general partner obligation amount, if any, will depend on final realized values of investments at the end of the life of each fund or as otherwise set forth in the respective limited partnership agreement of the fund. As of September 30, 2015, the Company has recorded a general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income related to Fund V, APC, ANRP I, ACLF, COF II, and certain SIAs within the credit segment of \$10.5 million, \$0.7 million, \$3.5 million, \$19.7 million, \$0.1 million and \$28.8 million, respectively.

Certain funds may not generate carried interest income as a result of unrealized and realized losses that are recognized in the current and prior reporting period. In certain cases, carried interest income will not be generated until additional unrealized and realized gains occur. Any appreciation would first cover the deductions for invested capital, unreturned organizational expenses, operating expenses, management fees and priority returns based on the terms of the respective fund agreements.

One of the Company's subsidiaries, AGS, provides underwriting commitments in connection with securities offerings to the portfolio companies of the funds Apollo manages. As of September 30, 2015, there were no underwriting commitments outstanding related to such offerings.

Contingent Consideration

In connection with the acquisition of Stone Tower in April 2012, the Company agreed to pay the former owners of Stone Tower a specified percentage of any future carried interest income earned from certain of the Stone Tower funds, CLOs, and strategic investment accounts. This contingent consideration liability had an acquisition date fair value of \$117.7 million,

- 65-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

which was determined based on the present value of estimated future carried interest payments, and is recorded in profit sharing payable in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. The fair value of the remaining contingent obligation was \$72.5 million and \$84.5 million as of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively.

In connection with the Gulf Stream acquisition, the Company agreed to make payments to the former owners of Gulf Stream under a contingent consideration obligation which required the Company to transfer cash to the former owners of Gulf Stream based on a specified percentage of carried interest income. The contingent liability had a fair value of \$9.1 million and \$11.6 million as of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively, which was recorded in profit sharing payable in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition.

The contingent consideration obligations will be remeasured to fair value at each reporting period until the obligations are satisfied. The changes in the fair value of the contingent consideration obligations will be reflected in profit sharing expense in the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

The contingent consideration obligations are measured at fair value and are characterized as Level III liabilities. See note 5 for further information regarding fair value measurements.

#### 14. MARKET AND CREDIT RISK

In the normal course of business, Apollo encounters market and credit risk concentrations. Market risk reflects changes in the value of investments due to changes in interest rates, credit spreads or other market factors. Credit risk includes the risk of default on Apollo's investments, where the counterparty is unable or unwilling to make required or expected payments.

The Company is subject to a concentration risk related to the investors in its funds. As of September 30, 2015, there were more than 1,000 investors in Apollo's active private equity, credit and real estate funds, and no individual investor accounted for more than 10% of the total committed capital to Apollo's active funds.

Apollo's derivative financial instruments contain credit risk to the extent that its counterparties may be unable to meet the terms of the agreements. Apollo seeks to minimize this risk by limiting its counterparties to highly rated major financial institutions with good credit ratings. Management does not expect any material losses as a result of default by other parties.

Substantially all amounts on deposit with major financial institutions that exceed insured limits are invested in interest-bearing accounts with U.S. money center banks.

Apollo is exposed to economic risk concentrations insofar as Apollo is dependent on the ability of the funds that it manages to compensate it for the services it provides to these funds. Further, the incentive income component of this compensation is based on the ability of such funds to generate returns above certain specified thresholds.

Additionally, Apollo is exposed to interest rate risk. Apollo has debt obligations that have variable rates. Interest rate changes may therefore affect the amount of interest payments, future earnings and cash flows. At September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, \$532.3 million and \$535.0 million of Apollo's debt balance (excluding debt of the consolidated VIEs) had a variable interest rate, respectively.

#### 15. SEGMENT REPORTING

Apollo conducts its business primarily in the United States and substantially all of its revenues are generated domestically. Apollo's business is conducted through the following three reportable segments:

• **Private Equity**—primarily invests in control equity and related debt instruments, convertible securities and distressed debt investments;

• **Credit**—primarily invests in non-control corporate and structured debt instruments; and

• **Real Estate**—primarily invests in real estate equity for the acquisition and recapitalization of real estate assets, portfolios, platforms and operating companies, and real estate debt including first mortgage and mezzanine loans,

preferred equity and commercial mortgage backed securities.

These business segments are differentiated based on the varying investment strategies. The performance is measured by management on an unconsolidated basis because management makes operating decisions and assesses the performance of each

- 66-

---

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

of Apollo's business segments based on financial and operating metrics and data that exclude the effects of consolidation of any of the affiliated funds.

The Company's financial results vary since carried interest, which generally constitutes a large portion of the income from the funds that Apollo manages, as well as the transaction and advisory fees that the Company receives, can vary significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. As a result, the Company emphasizes long-term financial growth and profitability to manage its business.

During the first quarter of 2015 the Company renamed Economic Net Income to Economic Income ("EI"). Additionally, the definition of EI was changed to exclude transaction-related charges related to contingent consideration associated with acquisitions. The impact of this change on EI is reflected in the table below for Apollo's three reportable segments for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014. The exclusion of transaction-related charges relating to contingent consideration associated with acquisitions only impacted the credit segment.

	Impact of Revised Definition on Economic Income (Loss)		
	Total EI as Previously Reported	Impact of Revised Definition	Total EI After Revised Definition
For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2014	\$83,246	\$(11,919)	) \$71,327
For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014	619,559	(7,125)	) 612,434

These changes have been made to prior period financial data reportable segments to conform to the current period presentation.

**Economic Income (Loss)**

Economic Income, or EI, is a key performance measure used by management in evaluating the performance of Apollo's private equity, credit and real estate segments. Management believes the components of EI, such as the amount of management fees, advisory and transaction fees and carried interest income, are indicative of the Company's performance. Management uses EI in making key operating decisions such as the following:

- Decisions related to the allocation of resources such as staffing decisions including hiring and locations for deployment of the new hires;

- Decisions related to capital deployment such as providing capital to facilitate growth for the business and/or to facilitate expansion into new businesses; and

- Decisions relating to expenses, such as determining annual discretionary bonuses and equity-based compensation awards to its employees. With respect to compensation, management seeks to align the interests of certain professionals and selected other individuals with those of the investors in such funds and those of the Company's shareholders by providing such individuals a profit sharing interest in the carried interest income earned in relation to the funds. To achieve that objective, a certain amount of compensation is based on the Company's performance and growth for the year.

EI is a measure of profitability and has certain limitations in that it does not take into account certain items included under U.S. GAAP. EI represents segment income (loss) before income tax provision excluding transaction-related charges arising from the 2007 private placement, and any acquisitions. Transaction-related charges include equity-based compensation charges, the amortization of intangible assets, contingent consideration and certain other charges associated with acquisitions. In addition, segment data excludes non-cash revenue and expense related to equity awards granted by unconsolidated affiliates to employees of the Company, as well as the assets, liabilities and operating results of the funds and VIEs that are included in the condensed consolidated financial statements.

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

The following table presents financial data for Apollo's reportable segments as of and for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014:

	As of and for the Three Months Ended			
	September 30, 2015			
	Private Equity Segment	Credit Segment	Real Estate Segment	Total Reportable Segments
Revenues:				
Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net	\$4,736	\$4,141	\$399	\$9,276
Management fees from affiliates	71,876	141,706	13,176	226,758
Carried interest income from affiliates:				
Unrealized (gains) losses <sup>(1)</sup>	(167,364	) (15,056	) 3,334	(179,086
Realized gains	102,138	22,331	46	124,515
Total Revenues	11,386	153,122	16,955	181,463
Expenses:				
Compensation and benefits:				
Salary, bonus and benefits	27,183	56,945	9,982	94,110
Equity-based compensation	6,974	6,896	1,068	14,938
Profit sharing expense	(26,044	) 12,739	1,312	(11,993
Total compensation and benefits	8,113	76,580	12,362	97,055
Other expenses	17,326	31,333	5,753	54,412
Total Expenses	25,439	107,913	18,115	151,467
Other Income:				
Net interest expense	(2,425	) (3,003	) (759	) (6,187
Net gains from investment activities	5,904	75,340	—	81,244
Income (loss) from equity method investments	3,827	(1,949	) 1,147	3,025
Other income (loss), net	(43	) (148	) 4	(187
Total Other Income	7,263	70,240	392	77,895
Non-Controlling Interests	—	(2,697	) —	(2,697
Economic Income (Loss)	\$(6,790	) \$112,752	\$(768	) \$105,194
Total Assets	\$1,415,186	\$2,239,214	\$202,536	\$3,856,936

Included in unrealized carried interest income (loss) from affiliates for the three months ended September 30, 2015 was a reversal of previously realized carried interest income due to the general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income with respect to Fund V, APC, ANRP I, ACLF, COF II and certain SIA's within the credit segment of \$1.4 million, \$0.7 million, \$3.5 million, \$13.8 million, \$0.1 million and \$1.7 million, respectively. The general partner obligation is recognized based upon a hypothetical liquidation of the fund's net assets as of the reporting date. The actual determination and any required payment of any such general partner obligation would not take place until the final disposition of a fund's investments based on the contractual termination of the fund or as otherwise set forth in the respective limited partnership agreement of the fund.

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

	As of and for the Three Months Ended September 30, 2014			
	Private Equity Segment	Credit Segment	Real Estate Segment	Total Reportable Segments
<b>Revenues:</b>				
Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net	\$11,925	\$58,593	\$803	\$71,321
Management fees from affiliates	76,848	139,645	11,200	227,693
Carried interest income from affiliates:				
Unrealized losses	(449,506	) (107,159	) (3,606	) (560,271
Realized gains	369,968	132,429	—	502,397
Total Revenues	9,235	223,508	8,397	241,140
<b>Expenses:</b>				
Compensation and benefits:				
Salary, bonus and benefits	23,792	60,422	7,610	91,823
Equity-based compensation	8,028	5,590	1,007	14,626
Profit sharing expense	(19,270	) 16,002	(3,270	) (6,538
Total compensation and benefits	12,550	82,014	5,347	99,911
Other expenses	16,600	40,579	5,588	62,767
Total Expenses	29,150	122,593	10,935	162,678
<b>Other Income:</b>				
Net interest expense	(2,634	) (3,776	) (666	) (7,076
Net gains from investment activities	—	116	—	116
Income from equity method investments	1,069	3,115	641	4,825
Other income, net	(1,592	) 111	(345	) (1,826
Total Other Income	(3,157	) (434	) (370	) (3,961
Non-Controlling Interests	—	(3,174	) —	(3,174
Economic Income (Loss)	\$(23,072	) \$97,307	\$(2,908	) \$71,327
Total Assets	\$2,462,241	\$2,250,020	\$203,889	\$4,916,150

The following table reconciles the total segments to Apollo Global Management, LLC's condensed consolidated financial statements as of and for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014:

	As of and for the Three Months Ended September 30, 2015			As of and for the Three Months Ended September 30, 2014		
	Total Reportable Segments	Consolidation Adjustments and Other	Consolidated	Total Reportable Segments	Consolidation Adjustments and Other	Consolidated
Revenues	\$181,463	\$11,805	<sup>(1)</sup> \$193,268	\$241,140	\$(20,005)	<sup>(1)</sup> \$221,135
Expenses	151,467	23,444	<sup>(2)</sup> 174,911	162,678	14,710	<sup>(2)</sup> 177,388
Other income (loss)	77,895	6,898	<sup>(3)</sup> 84,793	(3,961)	(78,174)	<sup>(3)</sup> (82,135)
Non-Controlling Interests	(2,697)	(52,811)	(55,508)	(3,174)	73,148	69,974
Economic Income	\$105,194	<sup>(4)</sup> N/A	N/A	\$71,327	<sup>(4)</sup> N/A	N/A
Total Assets	\$3,856,936	\$961,114	<sup>(5)</sup> \$4,818,050	\$4,916,150	\$19,181,455	<sup>(5)</sup> \$24,097,605





Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Represents advisory fees, management fees and carried interest income earned from consolidated VIEs which are (1) eliminated in consolidation. Includes non-cash revenues related to equity awards granted by unconsolidated affiliates to employees of the Company.

Represents the addition of expenses of consolidated funds and the consolidated VIEs and transaction-related (2) charges. Transaction-related charges includes equity-based compensation charges, the amortization of intangible assets, contingent consideration and certain other charges associated with acquisitions.

(3) Results from the following:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014
Net losses from investment activities	\$(293	) \$(103
Net gains from investment activities of consolidated variable interest entities	911	(98,848
Losses from equity method investments	(1,004	) (379
Other income, net	7,284	21,156
Total Consolidation Adjustments	\$6,898	\$(78,174

(4) The reconciliation of Economic Income to Net Income Attributable to Apollo Global Management, LLC reported in the condensed consolidated statements of operations consists of the following:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014
Economic Income	\$105,194	\$71,327
Income tax provision	(6,591	) (29,376
Net income attributable to Non-Controlling Interests in Apollo Operating Group	(55,347	) (42,955
Transaction-related charges and equity-based compensation <sup>(6)</sup>	(2,205	) 3,214
Net Income Attributable to Apollo Global Management, LLC	\$41,051	\$2,210

(5) Represents the addition of assets of consolidated funds and the consolidated VIEs.

Transaction-related charges include equity-based compensation charges, the amortization of intangible assets, contingent consideration and certain other charges associated with acquisitions. Equity-based compensation (6) adjustment includes non-cash revenues and expenses related to equity awards granted by unconsolidated affiliates to employees of the Company.

- 70-

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

The following table presents financial data for Apollo's reportable segments as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014:

	As of and for the Nine Months Ended			
	September 30, 2015			
	Private Equity Segment	Credit Segment	Real Estate Segment	Total Reportable Segments
Revenues:				
Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net	\$17,490	\$13,913	\$2,866	\$34,269
Management fees from affiliates	220,742	421,790	36,212	678,744
Carried interest income from affiliates:				—
Unrealized gains (losses) <sup>(1)</sup>	(265,147	) (67,748	) 3,974	(328,921
Realized gains	336,175	108,748	3,712	448,635
Total Revenues	309,260	476,703	46,764	832,727
Expenses:				
Compensation and benefits:				
Salary, bonus and benefits	80,662	162,618	28,065	271,345
Equity-based compensation	23,467	18,794	3,151	45,412
Profit sharing expense	60,796	26,853	4,062	91,711
Total compensation and benefits	164,925	208,265	35,278	408,468
Other expenses	48,973	95,514	17,242	161,729
Total Expenses	213,898	303,779	52,520	570,197
Other Income:				
Net interest expense	(7,439	) (10,107	) (2,157	) (19,703
Net gains from investment activities	5,904	100,387	—	106,291
Income (loss) from equity method investments	18,588	(2,654	) 2,283	18,217
Other income, net	2,903	1,923	1,401	6,227
Total Other Income	19,956	89,549	1,527	111,032
Non-Controlling Interests	—	(8,766	) —	(8,766
Economic Income (Loss)	\$115,318	\$253,707	\$(4,229	) \$364,796
Total Assets	\$1,415,186	\$2,239,214	\$202,536	\$3,856,936

Included in unrealized carried interest income (loss) from affiliates for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 was a reversal of previously realized carried interest income due to the general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income with respect to Fund V, APC, ANRP, ACLF, COF II and certain SIA's within the credit segment of \$10.5 million, \$0.7 million, \$3.5 million, \$19.7 million, 0.1 million and \$28.8 million, respectively. The general partner obligation is recognized based upon a hypothetical liquidation of the fund's net assets as of the reporting date. The actual determination and any required payment of any such general partner obligation would not take place until the final disposition of a fund's investments based on the contractual termination of the fund or as otherwise set forth in the respective limited partnership agreement of the fund.

Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

	As of and for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014			
	Private Equity Segment	Credit Segment	Real Estate Segment	Total Reportable Segments
<b>Revenues:</b>				
Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net	\$54,739	\$191,682	\$1,752	\$248,173
Management fees from affiliates	238,314	405,879	36,188	680,381
Carried interest income from affiliates:				
Unrealized losses	(753,489	) (67,883	) (2,962	) (824,334
Realized gains	964,911	256,414	3,998	1,225,323
Total Revenues	504,475	786,092	38,976	1,329,543
<b>Expenses:</b>				
<b>Compensation and benefits:</b>				
Salary, bonus and benefits	72,774	166,936	22,476	262,185
Equity-based compensation	39,434	39,374	7,537	86,346
Profit sharing expense	162,719	91,744	(1,055)	) 253,408
Total compensation and benefits	274,927	298,054	28,958	601,939
Other expenses	52,819	112,768	16,137	181,724
Total Expenses	327,746	410,822	45,095	783,663
<b>Other Income:</b>				
Net interest expense	(5,359	) (5,743	) (1,373	) (12,475
Net gains from investment activities	—	8,949	—	8,949
Income from equity method investments	33,288	21,234	4,464	58,986
Other income, net	2,358	18,110	180	20,648
Total Other Income	30,287	42,550	3,271	76,108
Non-Controlling Interests	—	(9,554	) —	(9,554
Economic Income (Loss)	\$207,016	\$408,266	\$(2,848	) \$612,434
Total Assets	\$2,462,241	\$2,250,020	\$203,889	\$4,916,150

The following table reconciles the total segments to Apollo Global Management, LLC's condensed consolidated financial statements as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014:

	As of and for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015			As of and for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014		
	Total Reportable Segments	Consolidation Adjustments and Other	Consolidated	Total Reportable Segments	Consolidation Adjustments and Other	Consolidated
Revenues	\$832,727	\$15,292	(1) \$848,019	\$1,329,543	\$(44,856	) (1) \$1,284,687
Expenses	570,197	73,249	(2) 643,446	783,663	62,213	(2) 845,876
Other income (loss)	111,032	31,723	(3) 142,755	76,108	226,225	(3) 302,333
Non-Controlling Interests	(8,766	) (188,959	) (197,725	) (9,554	) (488,581	) (498,135
Economic Income	\$364,796	(4) N/A	N/A	\$612,434	(4) N/A	N/A
Total Assets	\$3,856,936	\$961,114	(5) \$4,818,050	\$4,916,150	\$19,181,455	(5) \$24,097,605



Table of ContentsAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

Represents advisory fees, management fees and carried interest income earned from consolidated VIEs which are (1) eliminated in consolidation. Includes non-cash revenues related to equity awards granted by unconsolidated affiliates to employees of the Company.

Represents the addition of expenses of consolidated funds and the consolidated VIEs and transaction-related (2) charges. Transaction-related charges includes equity-based compensation charges, the amortization of intangible assets, contingent consideration and certain other charges associated with acquisitions.

(3) Results from the following:

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014
Net gains from investment activities	\$204	\$204,938
Net gain (loss) from investment activities of consolidated variable interest entities	8,039	(7,688)
Loss from equity method investments	(138)	(931)
Other income, net	23,618	29,906
Total Consolidation Adjustments	\$31,723	\$226,225

(4) The reconciliation of Economic Income to Net Income Attributable to Apollo Global Management, LLC reported in the condensed consolidated statements of operations consists of the following:

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014
Economic Income	\$364,796	\$612,434
Income tax provision	(21,197)	(96,962)
Net income attributable to Non-Controlling Interests in Apollo Operating Group	(186,507)	(350,049)
Transaction-related charges and equity-based compensation <sup>(6)</sup>	(28,686)	(19,376)
Net Income Attributable to Apollo Global Management, LLC	\$128,406	\$146,047

(5) Represents the addition of assets of consolidated funds and the consolidated VIEs.

Transaction-related charges include equity-based compensation charges, the amortization of intangible assets, contingent consideration and certain other charges associated with acquisitions. Equity-based compensation (6) adjustment includes non-cash revenues and expenses related to equity awards granted by unconsolidated affiliates to employees of the Company.

## 16. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On October 9, 2015, the Company issued 518,849 Class A shares in settlement of vested RSUs. These issuances caused the Company's ownership interest in the Apollo Operating Group to increase from 45.3% to 45.4%.

On October 28, 2015 the Company declared a cash distribution of \$0.35 per Class A share, which will be paid on November 30, 2015 to holders of record on November 20, 2015.

On November 3, 2015, the Company issued 1,523,155 Class A shares in settlement of vested RSUs. These issuances caused the Company's ownership interest in the Apollo Operating Group to increase from 45.4% to 45.6%.

On November 9, 2015, Apollo announced that it has mutually agreed with AR Capital, LLC ("AR Capital") to terminate the previously announced transaction pursuant to which Apollo would have purchased a controlling interest in a new entity, AR Global Investments, LLC, that would have owned a majority of the ongoing asset management business of AR Capital. In conjunction with the transaction termination, on November 9, 2015 AR Capital purchased Apollo's \$25 million of preferred stock in RCS for \$25.6 million.

On November 9, 2015, Apollo also announced that it mutually agreed with RCS to amend the terms of the previously announced sale of RCS' wholesale distribution business and certain related entities to Apollo. Pursuant to the amended agreement, RCS will sell its wholesale distribution business, including Realty Capital Securities and Strategic Capital, to Apollo for \$6 million,

- 73-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(dollars in thousands, except share data, except where noted)

subject to certain purchase price adjustments. RCS' transfer agent and transaction management businesses and certain employees are not part of the amended transaction. The amended transaction is subject to customary closing conditions and regulatory approvals and is expected to close in the first quarter of 2016, and with respect to Strategic Capital, may be consummated at a later date subject to satisfaction of applicable closing conditions.

- 74-

---

Table of ContentsITEM 1A. UNAUDITED SUPPLEMENTAL PRESENTATION OF STATEMENTS  
OF FINANCIAL CONDITIONAPOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION (Unaudited)  
(dollars in thousands, except share data)

	September 30, 2015			
	Apollo Global Management, LLC and Consolidated Subsidiaries	Consolidated Funds and VIEs	Eliminations	Consolidated
Assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$836,308	\$—	\$—	\$836,308
Cash and cash equivalents held at consolidated funds	—	3,460	—	3,460
Restricted cash	5,431	—	—	5,431
Investments	1,168,264	25,985	(96,630 )	1,097,619
Assets of consolidated variable interest entities				
Cash and cash equivalents	—	29,424	—	29,424
Investments, at fair value	—	944,250	(300 )	943,950
Other assets	—	51,301	—	51,301
Carried interest receivable	688,886	—	—	688,886
Due from affiliates	266,129	—	(731 )	265,398
Fixed assets, net	32,975	—	—	32,975
Deferred tax assets	652,432	—	—	652,432
Other assets	81,440	4,503	(148 )	85,795
Goodwill	88,852	—	—	88,852
Intangible assets, net	36,219	—	—	36,219
Total Assets	\$3,856,936	\$1,058,923	\$(97,809 )	\$4,818,050
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity				
Liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$59,349	\$—	\$—	\$59,349
Accrued compensation and benefits	135,470	—	—	135,470
Deferred revenue	201,179	—	—	201,179
Due to affiliates	582,328	—	—	582,328
Profit sharing payable	366,661	—	—	366,661
Debt	1,031,428	—	—	1,031,428
Liabilities of consolidated variable interest entities:				
Debt, at fair value	—	868,994	(43,672 )	825,322
Other liabilities	—	60,575	(148 )	60,427
Due to affiliates	—	731	(731 )	—
Other liabilities	34,197	2,266	—	36,463
Total Liabilities	2,410,612	932,566	(44,551 )	3,298,627
Shareholders' Equity:				
Apollo Global Management, LLC shareholders' equity:				
Additional paid in capital	2,050,681	—	—	2,050,681
Accumulated deficit	(1,328,626 )	32,324	(32,322 )	(1,328,624 )



Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Appropriated partners' capital	—	—	—	—
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(3,989	) (1,997	) 39	(5,947 )
Total Apollo Global Management, LLC shareholders' equity	718,066	30,327	(32,283 )	716,110
Non-Controlling Interests in consolidated entities	7,732	96,030	(20,975 )	82,787
Non-Controlling Interests in Apollo Operating Group	720,526	—	—	720,526
Total Shareholders' Equity	1,446,324	126,357	(53,258 )	1,519,423
Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity	\$3,856,936	\$ 1,058,923	\$ (97,809 )	\$ 4,818,050

- 75-

---

Table of Contents

APOLLO GLOBAL MANAGEMENT, LLC  
CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION (Unaudited)  
(dollars in thousands, except share data)

	December 31, 2014			
	Apollo Global Management, LLC and Consolidated Subsidiaries	Consolidated Funds and VIEs	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>Assets:</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,204,052	\$—	\$—	\$ 1,204,052
Cash and cash equivalents held at consolidated funds	—	1,611	—	1,611
Restricted cash	6,353	—	—	6,353
Investments	857,391	2,173,989	(151,374 )	2,880,006
<b>Assets of consolidated variable interest entities</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	—	1,088,952	—	1,088,952
Investments, at fair value	—	15,658,948	(295 )	15,658,653
Other assets	—	323,932	(692 )	323,240
Carried interest receivable	958,846	—	(47,180 )	911,666
Due from affiliates	278,632	—	(10,617 )	268,015
Fixed assets, net	35,906	—	—	35,906
Deferred tax assets	606,717	—	—	606,717
Other assets	81,083	3,578	(277 )	84,384
Goodwill	88,852	—	(39,609 )	49,243
Intangible assets, net	60,039	—	—	60,039
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$4,177,871</b>	<b>\$19,251,010</b>	<b>\$ (250,044 )</b>	<b>\$23,178,837</b>
<b>Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity</b>				
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$43,772	\$474	\$—	\$44,246
Accrued compensation and benefits	59,278	—	—	59,278
Deferred revenue	199,614	—	—	199,614
Due to affiliates	564,799	354	—	565,153
Profit sharing payable	434,852	—	—	434,852
Debt	1,034,014	—	—	1,034,014
<b>Liabilities of consolidated variable interest entities:</b>				
Debt, at fair value	—	14,170,474	(47,374 )	14,123,100
Other liabilities	—	728,957	(239 )	728,718
Due to affiliates	—	58,526	(58,526 )	—
Other liabilities	42,183	4,218	—	46,401
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>2,378,512</b>	<b>14,963,003</b>	<b>(106,139 )</b>	<b>17,235,376</b>
<b>Shareholders' Equity:</b>				
<b>Apollo Global Management, LLC shareholders' equity:</b>				
Additional paid in capital	2,256,054	—	(1,771 )	2,254,283
Accumulated deficit	(1,433,759	) 2,175,406	(2,142,308 )	(1,400,661 )
Appropriated partners' capital	—	972,774	(39,608 )	933,166
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	33,052	—	(33,358 )	(306 )
	855,347	3,148,180	(2,217,045 )	1,786,482

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Total Apollo Global Management, LLC shareholders' equity

Non-Controlling Interests in consolidated entities	9,228	1,139,827	2,073,140	3,222,195
Non-Controlling Interests in Apollo Operating Group	934,784	—	—	934,784
Total Shareholders' Equity	1,799,359	4,288,007	(143,905 )	5,943,461
Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity	\$4,177,871	\$19,251,010	\$ (250,044 )	\$23,178,837

- 76-

---

Table of ContentsITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL  
CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with Apollo Global Management, LLC's condensed consolidated financial statements and the related notes included within this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that are subject to known and unknown risks and uncertainties. Actual results and the timing of events may differ significantly from those expressed or implied in such forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including those included in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014 filed with the SEC on February 27, 2015 (the "2014 Annual Report"). The highlights listed below have had significant effects on many items within our condensed consolidated financial statements and affect the comparison of the current period's activity with those of prior periods.

## General

## Our Businesses

Founded in 1990, Apollo is a leading global alternative investment manager. We are a contrarian, value-oriented investment manager in private equity, credit and real estate with significant distressed expertise and a flexible mandate in the majority of our funds which enables our funds to invest opportunistically across a company's capital structure. We raise, invest and manage funds on behalf of some of the world's most prominent pension, endowment and sovereign wealth funds as well as other institutional and individual investors. Apollo is led by our Managing Partners, Leon Black, Joshua Harris and Marc Rowan, who have worked together for more than 25 years and lead a team of 933 employees, including 352 investment professionals, as of September 30, 2015.

Apollo conducts its management and incentive businesses primarily in the United States and substantially all of its revenues are generated domestically. These businesses are conducted through the following three reportable segments:

- (i) Private equity—primarily invests in control equity and related debt instruments, convertible securities and distressed debt instruments;
- (ii) Credit—primarily invests in non-control corporate and structured debt instruments; and
- (iii) Real estate—primarily invests in real estate equity for the acquisition and recapitalization of real estate assets, portfolios, platforms and operating companies, and real estate debt including first mortgage and mezzanine loans, preferred equity and commercial mortgage backed securities.

These business segments are differentiated based on the varying investment strategies. The performance is measured by management on an unconsolidated basis because management makes operating decisions and assesses the performance of each of Apollo's business segments based on financial and operating metrics and data that exclude the effects of consolidation of any of the managed funds.

Our financial results vary since carried interest, which generally constitutes a large portion of the income we receive from the funds that we manage, as well as the transaction and advisory fees that we receive, can vary significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. As a result, we emphasize long-term financial growth and profitability to manage our business.

In addition, the growth in our Fee-Generating AUM during the last year has primarily been in our credit segment. The average management fee rate for these new credit products is at market rates for such products and in certain cases is below our historical rates. Also, due to the complexity of these new product offerings, the Company has incurred and will continue to incur additional costs associated with managing these products. To date, these additional costs have been offset by realized economies of scale and ongoing cost management.

As of September 30, 2015, we had total AUM of \$161.8 billion across all of our businesses, 47% of which was in permanent capital vehicles. On December 31, 2013, Apollo Investment Fund VIII, L.P. ("Fund VIII") held a final closing raising a total of \$17.5 billion in third-party capital and approximately \$880 million of additional capital from Apollo and affiliated investors, and as of September 30, 2015, Fund VIII had \$14.3 billion of uncalled commitments remaining. Additionally, Apollo Investment Fund VII, L.P. ("Fund VII") held a final closing in December 2008, raising a total of \$14.7 billion, and as of September 30, 2015, Fund VII had \$2.8 billion of uncalled commitments remaining. We have consistently produced attractive long-term investment returns in our traditional private equity funds,

generating a 39% gross IRR and a 25% net IRR on a compound annual basis from inception through September 30, 2015. Apollo's traditional private equity funds' appreciation was (3.7)% and 0.5% for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, respectively.

- 77-

---

Table of Contents

For our credit segment, total gross and net return, excluding assets managed by Athene Asset Management, L.P. (“AAM”) that are not directly invested in Apollo funds and investment vehicles or sub-advised by Apollo, was (0.8)% and (0.9)% , respectively, for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2.4% and 1.7%, respectively, for the nine months ended September 30, 2015.

For our real estate segment, total gross and net returns for U.S. Real Estate Fund I including co-investment capital were 4.6% and 3.2%, respectively, for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 11.2% and 8.7%, respectively, for the nine months ended September 30, 2015.

For further detail related to fund performance metrics across all of our businesses, see “—The Historical Investment Performance of Our Funds.”

**Holding Company Structure**

The diagram below depicts our current organizational structure:

Note: The organizational structure chart above depicts a simplified version of the Apollo structure. It does not include all legal entities in the structure. Ownership percentages are as of the date of the filing of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

The Strategic Investors hold 24.85% of the Class A shares outstanding and 11.33% of the economic interests in the Apollo Operating Group. The Class A shares held by investors other than the Strategic Investors represent 38.62% of the total voting power of our shares entitled to vote and 34.25% of the economic interests in the Apollo (1) Operating Group. Class A shares held by the Strategic Investors do not have voting rights. However, such Class A shares will become entitled to vote upon transfers by a Strategic Investor in accordance with the agreements entered into in connection with the investments made by the Strategic Investors.

Our Managing Partners own BRH Holdings GP, Ltd., which in turn holds our only outstanding Class B share. The Class B share represents 61.38% of the total voting power of our shares entitled to vote but no economic interest in (2) Apollo Global Management, LLC. Our Managing Partners’ economic interests are instead represented by their indirect beneficial ownership, through AP Professional Holdings L.P. (“Holdings”), of 48.43% of the limited partner interests in the Apollo Operating Group.

Table of Contents

(3) Through BRH Holdings, L.P., our Managing Partners indirectly beneficially own through estate planning vehicles, limited partner interests in Holdings.

(4) Holdings owns 54.42% of the limited partner interests in each Apollo Operating Group entity (“AOG Units”). The AOG Units held by Holdings are exchangeable for Class A shares. Our Managing Partners, through their interests in BRH and Holdings, beneficially own 48.43% of the AOG Units. Our Contributing Partners, through their ownership interests in Holdings, beneficially own 5.99% of the AOG Units.

(5) BRH Holdings GP, Ltd. is the sole member of AGM Management, LLC, our manager. The management of Apollo Global Management, LLC is vested in our manager as provided in our operating agreement.

(6) Represents 45.58% of the limited partner interests in each Apollo Operating Group entity, held through intermediate holding companies. Apollo Global Management, LLC, also indirectly owns 100% of the general partner interests in each Apollo Operating Group entity.

Each of the Apollo Operating Group partnerships holds interests in different businesses or entities organized in different jurisdictions.

Our structure is designed to accomplish a number of objectives, the most important of which are as follows:

• We are a holding company that is qualified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Our intermediate holding companies enable us to maintain our partnership status and to meet the qualifying income exception.

• We have historically used multiple management companies to segregate operations for business, financial and other reasons. Going forward, we may increase or decrease the number of our management companies or partnerships within the Apollo Operating Group based on our views regarding the appropriate balance between (a) administrative convenience and (b) continued business, financial, tax and other optimization.

Business Environment

As a global investment manager, we are affected by numerous factors, including the condition of financial markets and the economy. Fluctuations in equity prices, which may be volatile and mixed across geographies, can significantly impact the valuation of our funds’ portfolio companies and related income we may recognize. In the U.S., the S&P 500 Index declined 6.9% in the third quarter of 2015, following a modest 0.2% decline in the second quarter of 2015.

Outside the U.S., global equity markets also declined meaningfully during the third quarter of 2015. The MSCI All Country World ex USA Index declined 12.7% following a modest 0.5% decline in the second quarter of 2015.

Conditions in the credit markets also have a significant impact on our business. Credit markets were also weak during the third quarter of 2015, with the BofAML HY Master II Index down 4.9%, and down 2.5% year to date. The S&P/LSTA Leveraged Loan Index was down 1.4 % in the quarter, but was up 1.4% year to date. Benchmark interest rates reversed the slight upward trajectory observed during the second quarter of 2015, with the U.S. 10-year Treasury yield falling approximately 30 basis points to 2.06%. Commodities generally fell during the third quarter of 2015. After a 15% rise in the second quarter of 2015, Brent crude oil declined by nearly 25% during the third quarter of 2015.

In terms of economic conditions in the U.S., the Bureau of Economic Analysis reported that real GDP grew at an annual rate of 1.5% in the third quarter of 2015, driven by positive contributions from personal consumption expenditures, state and local government spending, non-residential fixed investment, exports, and residential fixed investments that were partly offset by negative contributions from private inventory investment. As of October 2015, the International Monetary Fund estimated that the U.S. economy will expand by 2.6% in 2015, an increase from the 2.5% growth estimate forecasted in July 2015. Additionally, the U.S. unemployment rate continued to decline and stood at 5.1% as of September 30, 2015, compared to 5.3% as of June 30, 2015, making it the lowest level since April 2008.

Amid the generally favorable backdrop of elevated asset prices and positive equity market momentum, Apollo continued to generate realizations for fund investors. Apollo returned \$1.9 billion and \$12.4 billion of capital and realized gains to the limited partners of the funds it manages during the third quarter of 2015 and for the past 12 months ended September 30, 2015, respectively. In general, institutional investors continue to allocate capital towards alternative investment managers for more attractive risk-adjusted returns in a low interest rate environment. Apollo reported \$3.3 billion and \$14.0 billion of inflows for the third quarter of 2015 and over the past 12 months ended

September 30, 2015, respectively. Inflows during the third quarter of 2015 were primarily driven by \$1.3 billion from the first closing of ANRP II, \$1.1 billion from managed accounts, and \$0.5 billion from credit drawdown funds.

- 79-

---



## Table of Contents

Regardless of the market or economic environment at any given time, Apollo relies on its contrarian, value-oriented approach to consistently invest capital on behalf of its investors by focusing on opportunities that management believes are often overlooked by other investors. We believe Apollo's expertise in credit and its focus on nine core industry sectors, combined with more than 20 years of investment experience, has allowed Apollo to respond quickly to changing environments. Apollo's core industry sectors cover chemicals, natural resources, consumer and retail, distribution and transportation, financial and business services, manufacturing and industrial, media and cable and leisure, packaging and materials and the satellite and wireless industries. Apollo believes that these attributes have contributed to the success of its private equity funds investing in buyouts and credit opportunities during both expansionary and recessionary economic periods.

### Managing Business Performance

We believe that the presentation of Economic Income (Loss) supplements a reader's understanding of the economic operating performance of each of our segments.

#### Economic Income (Loss)

EI has certain limitations in that it does not take into account certain items included under U.S. GAAP. EI represents segment income (loss) before income tax provision excluding transaction-related charges arising from the 2007 private placement, and any acquisitions. Transaction-related charges include equity-based compensation charges, the amortization of intangible assets, contingent consideration and certain other charges associated with acquisitions. In addition, segment data excludes non-cash revenue and expense related to equity awards granted by unconsolidated affiliates to employees of the Company, as well as the assets, liabilities and operating results of the funds and variable interest entities ("VIEs") that are included in the condensed consolidated financial statements. We believe the exclusion of the non-cash charges related to the 2007 Reorganization for equity-based compensation provides investors with a meaningful indication of our performance because these charges relate to the equity portion of our capital structure and not our core operating performance.

We further evaluate EI based on what we refer to as our "management business" and "incentive businesses". Our management business is generally characterized by the predictability of its financial metrics, including revenues and expenses. The management business includes management fee revenues, advisory and transaction fee revenues, carried interest income from one of our opportunistic credit funds and expenses, each of which we believe are more stable in nature. The financial performance of our incentive business is partially dependent upon quarterly mark-to-market unrealized valuations in accordance with U.S. GAAP guidance applicable to fair value measurements. The incentive business includes carried interest income, income from equity method investments and profit sharing expense that are associated with our general partner interests in the Apollo funds, which are generally less predictable and more volatile in nature.

We believe that EI is helpful for an understanding of our business and that investors should review the same supplemental financial measure that management uses to analyze our segment performance. This measure supplements and should be considered in addition to and not in lieu of the results of operations discussed below in "—Overview of Results of Operations" that have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. See note 15 to the condensed consolidated financial statements for more details regarding management's consideration of EI.

EI may not be comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies and is not a measure of performance calculated in accordance with U.S. GAAP. We use EI as a measure of operating performance, not as a measure of liquidity. EI should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for operating income, net income, operating cash flows, investing and financing activities, or other income or cash flow statement data prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The use of EI without consideration of related U.S. GAAP measures is not adequate due to the adjustments described above. Management compensates for these limitations by using EI as a supplemental measure to U.S. GAAP results, to provide a more complete understanding of our performance as management measures it. A reconciliation of EI to our U.S. GAAP net income (loss) attributable to Apollo Global Management, LLC can be found in the notes to our financial statements.

During the first quarter of 2015, the Company renamed Economic Net Income to Economic Income and redefined EI to exclude transaction-related charges related to contingent consideration associated with acquisitions. The impact of

this change to EI is reflected in note 15 to the financial statements. Additionally, interest expense, net of interest income (“net interest expense”) was reallocated from the management business to the incentive business to align with the earnings from our investments which are principally funded by our outstanding debt. This reallocation resulted in an increase in management business EI and a corresponding decrease in incentive business EI for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014 in the amounts listed below:

- 80-

---

Table of Contents

	Net Interest Expense Reclassification			Total Combined Segments
	Private Equity Segment	Credit Segment	Real Estate Segment	
For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2014	\$2,634	\$3,776	\$666	\$7,076
For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014	5,359	5,743	1,373	12,475

As it relates to the reclassification described above, the impact to the combined segments total Economic Income (Loss) for all periods presented was zero.

These changes have been made to prior period financial data to conform to the current period presentation.

**Operating Metrics**

We monitor certain operating metrics that are common to the alternative investment management industry. These operating metrics include Assets Under Management, capital deployed and uncalled commitments.

**Assets Under Management**

We use AUM as a performance measure of our investment activities, as well as to monitor fund size in relation to professional resource and infrastructure needs.

We use Non-Fee-Generating AUM combined with Fee-Generating AUM as a performance measure of our funds' investment activities, as well as to monitor fund size in relation to professional resource and infrastructure needs.

Non-Fee-Generating AUM includes assets on which we could earn carried interest income.

AUM that had previously not been reported within Apollo's three reporting segments has been allocated to each respective segment based on expected deployment. Prior period amounts were recast to conform to the current presentation.

The table below presents Fee-Generating and Non-Fee-Generating AUM by segment as of September 30, 2015 and 2014 and December 31, 2014. Changes in market conditions and additional funds raised have had significant impacts to Apollo's AUM:

	As of September 30, 2015		As of December 31, 2014
	2015	2014	2014
	(in millions)		
Total Assets Under Management	\$161,819	\$163,900	\$159,797
Fee-Generating	131,068	129,577	128,714
Non-Fee-Generating	30,751	34,323	31,083
Private Equity <sup>(1)</sup>	38,256	46,423	41,299
Fee-Generating	29,300	32,104	30,285
Non-Fee-Generating	8,956	14,319	11,014
Credit <sup>(1)</sup>	112,781	108,282	108,960
Fee-Generating	94,666	91,614	92,192
Non-Fee-Generating	18,115	16,668	16,768
Real Estate <sup>(1)</sup>	10,782	9,195	9,538
Fee-Generating	7,102	5,859	6,237
Non-Fee-Generating	3,680	3,336	3,301

(1) Prior period amounts were recast for individual segments to conform to the current period presentation.

Table of Contents

The table below sets forth AUM with Future Management Fee Potential, which is a component of Non-Fee-Generating AUM, for each of Apollo's three segments as of September 30, 2015 and 2014 and December 31, 2014.

	As of September 30, 2015		2014	As of December 31, 2014
	(in millions)			
Private Equity <sup>(1)</sup>	\$2,017	\$2,134		\$2,265
Credit <sup>(1)</sup>	7,594	5,482		5,118
Real Estate <sup>(1)</sup>	764	670		729
Total AUM with Future Management Fee Potential	\$10,375	\$8,286		\$8,112

(1) Prior period amounts were recast for individual segments to conform to the current period presentation.

The following table presents Carry-Eligible AUM and Carry-Generating AUM for each of Apollo's three segments as of September 30, 2015 and 2014 and December 31, 2014:

	Carry-Eligible AUM <sup>(2)</sup>		As of December 31, 2014	Carry-Generating AUM <sup>(2)</sup>		As of December 31, 2014
	As of September 30, 2015	2014		As of September 30, 2015	2014	
	(in millions)					
Private equity <sup>(3)</sup>	\$33,248	\$40,774	\$36,376	\$10,302	\$18,651	\$14,463
Credit <sup>(3)</sup>	45,819	39,286	39,013	17,211	24,439	16,218
Real estate <sup>(3)</sup>	2,401	2,674	2,614	553	850	828
Total <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	\$81,468	\$82,734	\$78,003	\$28,066	\$43,940	\$31,509

As of September 30, 2015 and 2014 and December 31, 2014, Carry-Eligible AUM included \$28.6 billion, \$29.5 billion and \$28.8 billion of Uninvested Carry-Eligible AUM, respectively, and \$24.8 billion, \$9.3 billion and \$17.7 billion of AUM Not Currently Generating Carry, respectively.

As of September 30, 2015, total Uninvested Carry-Eligible AUM of \$28.6 billion consisted of \$17.7 billion, \$9.9 billion and \$1.0 billion for the private equity, credit and real estate segments, respectively. Total AUM Not Currently Generating Carry of \$24.8 billion consisted of \$5.2 billion, \$18.8 billion and \$0.8 billion for the private equity, credit and real estate segments, respectively.

(3) Prior period amounts were recast for individual segments to conform to the current period presentation.

The following table presents AUM Not Currently Generating Carry and the appreciation required to reach the preferred return or high watermark and generate carried interest for funds whose investment period is greater than 24 months:

.

Table of Contents

Category / Fund	Invested AUM Not Currently Generating Carry (in millions)	Investment Period Active > 24 Months (1)	Appreciation Required to Achieve Carry (2) (3)
Private Equity:			
Fund VIII	\$3,904	\$—	NM
Other PE	1,335	\$1,002	18%
Total Private Equity	5,239	1,002	NM
Credit:			
Drawdown	4,777	4,019	15%
		5,958	< 250bps
Liquid/Performing	13,982	182	250-500bps
		1,407	> 500bps
Permanent capital vehicles ex AAM	—	—	NM
Total Credit	18,759	11,566	8%
Real Estate:			
Total Real Estate	829	581	> 500bps
Total	\$24,827	\$13,149	

(1) Represents AUM Not Currently Generating Carry for funds that have commenced investing capital for more than 24 months as of September 30, 2015.

(2) Represents the percentage of additional appreciation required to reach the preferred return or high watermark and generate carried interest for funds whose investment period is greater than 24 months.

(3) All investors in a given fund are considered in aggregate when calculating the appreciation required to achieve carry presented above. Appreciation required to achieve carry may vary by individual investor.

The components of Fee-Generating AUM by segment as of September 30, 2015 and 2014 and December 31, 2014 are presented below:

	As of September 30, 2015			
	Private Equity (in millions)	Credit	Real Estate	Total
Fee-Generating AUM based on capital commitments	\$19,954	\$5,817	\$338	\$26,109
Fee-Generating AUM based on invested capital	8,503	3,443	4,278	16,224
Fee-Generating AUM based on gross/adjusted assets	425	74,273	2,387	77,085
Fee-Generating AUM based on leverage	188	10	—	198
Fee-Generating AUM based on NAV	230	11,123	99	11,452
Total Fee-Generating AUM	\$29,300	(1) \$94,666	\$7,102	\$131,068

(1) The weighted average remaining life of the private equity funds excluding permanent capital vehicles at September 30, 2015 was 69 months.

Table of Contents

	As of September 30, 2014			
	Private Equity <sup>(1)</sup> (in millions)	Credit <sup>(1)</sup>	Real Estate <sup>(1)</sup>	Total
Fee-Generating AUM based on capital commitments	\$20,077	\$5,968	\$114	\$26,159
Fee-Generating AUM based on invested capital	11,115	2,748	3,694	17,557
Fee-Generating AUM based on gross/adjusted assets	582	74,607	1,908	77,097
Fee-Generating AUM based on leverage	330	1,063	—	1,393
Fee-Generating AUM based on NAV	—	7,228	143	7,371
Total Fee-Generating AUM	\$32,104	<sup>(2)</sup> \$91,614	\$5,859	\$129,577

(1) Prior period amounts were recast for individual segments to conform to the current presentation.

(2) The weighted average remaining life of the private equity funds excluding permanent capital vehicles at September 30, 2014 was 72 months.

	As of December 31, 2014			
	Private Equity <sup>(1)</sup> (in millions)	Credit <sup>(1)</sup>	Real Estate <sup>(1)</sup>	Total
Fee-Generating AUM based on capital commitments	\$20,080	\$6,191	\$173	\$26,444
Fee-Generating AUM based on invested capital	9,368	3,100	3,968	16,436
Fee-Generating AUM based on gross/adjusted assets	513	75,370	1,961	77,844
Fee-Generating AUM based on leverage	324	215	—	539
Fee-Generating AUM based on NAV	—	7,316	135	7,451
Total Fee-Generating AUM	\$30,285	<sup>(2)</sup> \$92,192	\$6,237	\$128,714

(1) Prior period amounts were recast for individual segments to conform to the current presentation.

(2) The weighted average remaining life of the private equity funds excluding permanent capital vehicles at December 31, 2014 was 72 months.

The following table presents total AUM and Fee-Generating AUM amounts for our private equity segment<sup>(1)</sup>:

	Total AUM		Fee-Generating AUM			
	As of September 30, 2015	As of September 30, 2014	As of December 31, 2014	As of September 30, 2015	As of September 30, 2014	As of December 31, 2014
Traditional Private Equity Funds <sup>(2)</sup>	\$31,927	\$39,636	\$35,310	\$25,365	\$28,935	\$27,181
Natural Resources	2,563	1,453	1,348	1,967	1,295	1,295
Other <sup>(3)</sup>	3,766	5,334	4,641	1,968	1,874	1,809
Total	\$38,256	\$46,423	\$41,299	\$29,300	\$32,104	\$30,285

Table of Contents

(1) Prior period amounts were recast for individual segments to conform to the current presentation.

(2) Refers to Apollo Investment Fund I, L.P. ("Fund I"), Apollo Investment Fund II, L.P. ("Fund II"), MIA, Apollo Investment Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III"), Fund IV, Fund V, Fund VI, Fund VII and Fund VIII.

(3) Includes co-investments contributed to Athene by AAA through its investment in AAA Investments as discussed in note 12 of the condensed consolidated financial statements.

The following table presents total AUM and Fee-Generating AUM amounts for our credit segment by category type<sup>(1)</sup>:

	Total AUM		As of December 31, 2014	Fee-Generating AUM		As of December 31, 2014
	As of September 30, 2015	As of September 30, 2014		As of September 30, 2015	As of September 30, 2014	
	(in millions)					
Liquid/Performing	\$34,982	\$32,323	\$33,396	\$30,553	\$27,989	\$28,803
Drawdown	19,700	18,767	18,480	10,857	10,124	10,504
Permanent capital vehicles ex AAM	12,536	8,934	9,371	7,693	5,243	5,172
Athene Asset Management, L.P. (AAM) <sup>(2)</sup>	45,563	48,258	47,713	45,563	48,258	47,713
Total	\$112,781	\$108,282	\$108,960	\$94,666	\$91,614	\$92,192

(1) Prior period amounts were recast for individual segments to conform to the current presentation.

(2) Excludes AUM that is either sub-advised by Apollo or invested in Apollo funds and investment vehicles across Apollo's private equity, credit and real estate segments, and includes AUM managed by entities related to Athene.

The following table presents total AUM and Fee-Generating AUM amounts for our real estate segment<sup>(1)</sup>:

	Total AUM		As of December 31, 2014	Fee-Generating AUM		As of December 31, 2014
	As of September 30, 2015	As of September 30, 2014		As of September 30, 2015	As of September 30, 2014	
	(in millions)					
Debt	\$7,381	\$6,049	\$6,420	\$5,266	\$4,237	\$4,785
Equity	3,401	3,146	3,118	1,836	1,622	1,452
Total	\$10,782	\$9,195	\$9,538	\$7,102	\$5,859	\$6,237

(1) Prior period amounts were recast for individual segments to conform to the current presentation.

Table of Contents

During the first quarter of 2015, the Company changed the presentation of the components of AUM to inflows, outflows, net flows, realizations and market activity as noted below. As such, prior periods were reclassified to conform with the current period presentation. The following tables summarize changes in total AUM for each of Apollo's three segments for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2015		For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014		
	2015	2014	(1) 2015	2014	(1)
	(in millions)				
Change in Total AUM:					
Beginning of Period	\$ 162,498	\$ 167,496	\$ 159,796	\$ 161,177	
Inflows	3,289	4,251	11,395	15,248	
Outflows <sup>(3)</sup>	(1,187 )	(2,715 )	(3,411 )	(4,698 )	
Net Flows	2,102	1,536	7,984	10,550	
Realizations	(1,904 )	(4,573 )	(6,675 )	(10,664 )	
Market Activity <sup>(4)</sup>	(877 )	(559 )	714	2,837	
End of Period	\$ 161,819	\$ 163,900	\$ 161,819	\$ 163,900	
Change in Private Equity AUM <sup>(2)</sup> :					
Beginning of Period	\$ 39,264	\$ 51,836	\$ 41,299	\$ 50,158	
Inflows	1,112	221	1,523	4,078	
Outflows	(163 )	(2,073 )	(783 )	(2,084 )	
Net Flows	949	(1,852 )	740	1,994	
Realizations	(1,098 )	(2,834 )	(3,723 )	(6,591 )	
Market Activity <sup>(5)</sup>	(859 )	(727 )	(60 )	862	
End of Period	\$ 38,256	\$ 46,423	\$ 38,256	\$ 46,423	
Change in Credit AUM <sup>(2)</sup> :					
Beginning of Period	\$ 112,680	\$ 106,454	\$ 108,959	\$ 101,580	
Inflows	1,697	3,503	7,436	9,631	
Outflows	(973 )	(643 )	(2,557 )	(1,958 )	
Net Flows	724	2,860	4,879	7,673	
Realizations	(520 )	(1,347 )	(1,653 )	(2,805 )	
Market Activity <sup>(6)</sup>	(103 )	315	596	1,834	
End of Period	\$ 112,781	\$ 108,282	\$ 112,781	\$ 108,282	
Change in Real Estate AUM <sup>(2)</sup> :					
Beginning of Period	\$ 10,554	\$ 9,206	\$ 9,538	\$ 9,439	
Inflows	480	528	2,436	1,540	
Outflows	(51 )	—	(71 )	(657 )	
Net Flows	429	528	2,365	883	
Realizations	(286 )	(392 )	(1,299 )	(1,268 )	
Market Activity <sup>(7)</sup>	85	(147 )	178	141	
End of Period	\$ 10,782	\$ 9,195	\$ 10,782	\$ 9,195	

(1) Reclassified to conform to current period's presentation.

At the individual segment level, inflows include new subscriptions, commitments, capital raised, other increases in available capital, purchases and acquisitions. Outflows represent redemptions and other decreases in available capital. Realizations represent fund distributions of realized proceeds. Market activity represents gains (losses), the impact of foreign exchange rate fluctuations and other income.

(3)



Included in outflows for Total AUM are redemptions of \$31.4 million and \$293.4 million during the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$468.8 million and \$613.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Included in Market Activity for Total AUM are foreign exchange impacts of \$(56.6) million and \$(574.1) million (4) during the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$(443.9) million and \$(612.5) million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Included in Market Activity for Private Equity AUM are foreign exchange impacts of \$(55.5) million and \$(30.1) (5) million during the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$(73.4) million and \$(71.6) million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Table of Contents

Included in Market Activity for Credit AUM are foreign exchange impacts of \$16.6 million and \$(400.1) million (6) during the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$(288.3) million and \$(417.1) million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Included in Market Activity for Real Estate AUM are foreign exchange impacts of \$(17.7) million and \$(143.9) (7) million during the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$(82.2) million and \$(123.8) million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Assets Under Management

Total Assets Under Management were \$161.8 billion at September 30, 2015, a decrease of \$0.7 billion or 0.4%, compared to \$162.5 billion at June 30, 2015. The net decrease was due to:

Realizations of \$1.9 billion primarily related to:

\$1.1 billion related to funds we manage in the private equity segment primarily consisting of distributions of \$0.5 billion attributable to Fund VII and \$0.4 billion attributable to Fund VI, driven by distributions from Hostess Brands, LLC (“Hostess”), Dish TV and Norwegian Cruise Line Holdings Ltd. (“NCL”);

\$0.5 billion related to funds we manage in the credit segment consisting of distributions of \$0.2 billion from drawdown funds and \$0.1 billion from CLOs; and

\$0.3 billion related to funds we manage in the real estate segment consisting of distributions of \$0.2 billion from real estate debt funds.

Market Activity of \$0.9 billion primarily related to:

\$0.9 billion of depreciation in the funds we manage in the private equity segment attributable to a 3.7% decrease in traditional private equity funds driven by weak public markets; and

\$0.1 billion of depreciation in the funds we manage in the credit segment; and

offset by \$0.1 billion of appreciation in the funds we manage in the real estate segment.

Offsetting these decreases were:

Net flows of \$2.1 billion primarily related to:

a \$1.0 billion increase related to funds we manage in the private equity segment primarily consisting of subscriptions of \$1.3 billion attributable to ANRP II, offset by a decrease of \$0.2 billion related to a change in net leverage;

a \$0.7 billion increase related to funds we manage in the credit segment consisting of subscriptions of \$1.7 billion including \$1.2 billion of subscriptions in new credit funds and \$0.4 billion in existing credit funds, offset by the release of prior commitments of \$0.6 billion and a decrease related to a change in net leverage of \$0.3 billion; and

a \$0.4 billion increase related to funds we manage in the real estate segment primarily from subscriptions in ARI of \$0.3 billion.

Total Assets Under Management were \$161.8 billion at September 30, 2015, an increase of \$2.0 billion or 1.3%, compared to \$159.8 billion at December 31, 2014. The net increase was due to:

Net flows of \$8.0 billion primarily related to:

a \$4.9 billion increase related to funds we manage in the credit segment primarily consisting of subscriptions of \$4.9 billion including subscriptions of \$3.0 billion in new credit funds and \$1.9 billion in existing credit funds and an increase in net leverage of \$1.2 billion, offset by releases of commitments of \$0.6 billion, redemptions of \$0.4 billion and \$0.2 billion in net transfers out to other segments;

a \$2.4 billion increase related to funds we manage in the real estate segment, consisting of subscriptions of \$0.9 billion related to ARI including \$0.5 billion, net segment transfers in of \$0.7 billion and an increase in net leverage of

\$0.2 billion; and  
a \$0.7 billion increase related to funds we manage in the private equity segment consisting of subscriptions of \$1.5 billion, which was primarily attributable to subscriptions in ANRP II, offset by net segment transfers out and a decrease related to a change in net leverage of \$0.5 billion and \$0.3 billion, respectively.

Market Activity of \$0.7 billion primarily related to:

\$0.6 billion of appreciation in the funds we manage in the credit segment and  
\$0.2 billion of appreciation in the funds we manage in the real estate segment;  
offset by \$0.1 billion of depreciation in the funds we manage in the private equity segment.

Offsetting these increases were:

- 87-

---

Table of Contents

Realizations of \$6.7 billion primarily related to:

a \$3.7 billion decrease related to funds we manage in the private equity segment primarily consisting of (i) distributions of \$1.8 billion attributable to Fund VII as a result of the dispositions of Great Wolf Resorts, Inc. and Brit PLC, (ii) a distribution from Hostess and (iii) additional distributions of \$1.3 billion from Fund VI driven by the secondary sale of NCL and a distribution from Noranda Aluminum Holding Corporation;

a \$1.7 billion decrease related to funds we manage in the credit segment consisting of distributions of \$0.5 billion from drawdown funds and the majority of the remaining distributions from CLOs and permanent capital vehicles; and a \$1.3 billion decrease related to funds we manage in the real estate segment consisting of distributions of \$0.7 billion from real estate debt funds and \$0.6 billion from real estate equity funds.

Table of Contents

During the first quarter of 2015, the Company changed the presentation of the components of AUM to inflows, outflows, net flows, realizations and market activity as noted below. The following tables summarize changes in total Fee-Generating AUM for each of Apollo's three segments for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2015		For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015		2014		(1)	
	(in millions)							
<b>Change in Total Fee-Generating AUM:</b>								
Beginning of Period	\$128,289	\$130,329	\$128,714	\$128,368				
Inflows	4,366	2,156	9,533	7,801				
Outflows <sup>(3)</sup>	(1,145 )	(1,727 )	(3,919 )	(3,623 )				
Net Flows	3,221	429	5,614	4,178				
Realizations	(757 )	(1,041 )	(4,156 )	(3,614 )				
Market Activity <sup>(4)</sup>	315	(140 )	896	645				
End of Period	\$131,068	\$129,577	\$131,068	\$129,577				
<b>Change in Private Equity Fee-Generating AUM <sup>(2)</sup>:</b>								
Beginning of Period	\$28,468	\$33,554	\$30,285	\$34,173				
Inflows	1,582	—	1,583	499				
Outflows	(696 )	(1,331 )	(785 )	(1,923 )				
Net Flows	886	(1,331 )	798	(1,424 )				
Realizations	(49 )	(111 )	(1,781 )	(591 )				
Market Activity <sup>(5)</sup>	(5 )	(8 )	(2 )	(54 )				
End of Period	\$29,300	\$32,104	\$29,300	\$32,104				
<b>Change in Credit Fee-Generating AUM <sup>(2)</sup>:</b>								
Beginning of Period	\$92,667	\$90,780	\$92,192	\$88,249				
Inflows	2,573	1,894	5,999	6,194				
Outflows	(449 )	(385 )	(3,023 )	(1,671 )				
Net Flows	2,124	1,509	2,976	4,523				
Realizations	(404 )	(633 )	(1,359 )	(1,861 )				
Market Activity <sup>(6)</sup>	279	(42 )	857	703				
End of Period	\$94,666	\$91,614	\$94,666	\$91,614				
<b>Change in Real Estate Fee-Generating AUM <sup>(2)</sup>:</b>								
Beginning of Period	\$7,154	\$5,995	\$6,237	\$5,946				
Inflows	211	262	1,951	1,108				
Outflows	—	(11 )	(111 )	(29 )				
Net Flows	211	251	1,840	1,079				
Realizations	(304 )	(298 )	(1,016 )	(1,163 )				
Market Activity <sup>(7)</sup>	41	(89 )	41	(3 )				
End of Period	\$7,102	\$5,859	\$7,102	\$5,859				

(1) Reclassified to conform to current period's presentation.

At the individual segment level, inflows include new subscriptions, commitments, capital raised, other increases in available capital, purchases and acquisitions. Outflows represent redemptions and other decreases in available capital. Realizations represent fund distributions of realized proceeds. Market activity represents gains (losses), the impact of foreign exchange rate fluctuations and other income.

Included in outflows for Fee-Generating AUM are redemptions of \$31.2 million and \$286.7 million during the (2) three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$441.4 million and \$449.3 million during the (3) nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Included in Market Activity for Total Fee-Generating AUM are foreign exchange impacts of \$(7.7) million and (4) \$(326.9) million during the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$(275.1) million and \$(322.0) million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

(5) For Private Equity Fee-Generating AUM, there were no foreign exchange impacts included in Market Activity during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014.

Included in Market Activity for Credit Fee-Generating AUM are foreign exchange impacts of \$7.9 million and (6) \$(249.6) million during the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$(235.6) million and \$(244.5) million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Table of Contents

Included in Market Activity for Real Estate Fee-Generating AUM are foreign exchange impacts of \$(15.6) million (7) and \$(77.3) million during the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and \$(39.5) million and \$(77.5) million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Total Fee-Generating AUM was \$131.1 billion at September 30, 2015, an increase of \$2.8 billion or 2.2%, compared to \$128.3 billion at June 30, 2015. The net increase was due to:

Net flows of \$3.2 billion primarily related to:

a \$2.1 billion increase related to funds we manage in the credit segment primarily consisting of (i) \$1.9 billion of movements into Fee-Generating AUM, including \$1.1 billion related to CLOs, \$0.3 billion related to COF III and \$0.2 billion related to MidCap; and (ii) \$0.4 billion of subscriptions in existing credit funds, offset by \$0.4 billion of distributions;

a \$0.9 billion increase related to funds we manage in the private equity segment consisting of subscriptions of \$1.3 billion primarily attributable to ANRP II, offset by a decrease of \$0.6 billion relating to a step down in fee basis in ANRP I and a \$0.1 billion decrease related to a change in net leverage; and

a \$0.2 billion increase related to funds we manage in the real estate segment consisting of net transfers in from other segments of \$0.2 billion.

Market Activity of \$0.3 billion primarily related to:

\$0.3 billion of appreciation in the funds we manage in the credit segment primarily attributable to positive gross returns on Athene non-sub-advised assets.

Offsetting these increases were:

Realizations of \$0.8 billion primarily related to:

a \$0.4 billion decrease related to funds we manage in the credit segment primarily driven by our liquid/performing strategies, including returns to CLO investors, and distributions of \$0.1 billion in permanent capital vehicles; and

a \$0.3 billion increase related to funds we manage in the real estate segment primarily attributable to real estate equity fund realizations of \$0.2 billion including \$0.1 billion of realizations relating to the CPI funds, and an increase in real estate debt fund realizations of \$0.1 billion.

Total Fee-Generating AUM was \$131.1 billion at September 30, 2015, an increase of \$2.4 billion or 1.8%, compared to \$128.7 billion at December 31, 2014. The net increase was due to:

Net flows of \$5.6 billion primarily related to:

a \$3.0 billion increase related to funds we manage in the credit segment consisting of (i) a change in net leverage of \$0.3 billion, including a \$2.0 billion increase in leverage related to MidCap, offset by a decrease of \$1.8 billion in leverage related to CLOs, (ii) \$2.8 billion related to movements into Fee-Generating AUM and (iii) \$1.2 billion in subscriptions, including \$1.0 billion relating to liquid/performing funds, which increases were offset by decreases of \$2.1 billion in net transfers to other Apollo segments and \$0.4 billion of redemptions;

a \$1.8 billion increase related to funds we manage in the real estate segment consisting of \$0.9 billion in net transfers in from other Apollo segments, \$0.6 billion relating to a strategic transaction and \$0.2 billion of net transfers into Fee-Generating AUM; and

a \$0.8 billion increase related to funds we manage in the private equity segment consisting of subscriptions of \$1.0 billion primarily attributable to ANRP II and a decrease related to a change in net leverage of \$0.1 billion.

Market Activity of \$0.9 billion primarily related to:

\$0.9 billion of appreciation in the funds we manage in the credit segment.

Offsetting these increases were:

Realizations of \$4.2 billion primarily related to:

a \$1.8 billion increase related to funds we manage in the private equity segment consisting of distributions during the second quarter of 2015 which were primarily attributable to Fund VI and Fund VII of \$1.2 billion and \$0.4 billion, respectively, driven by strategic and public disposition activity due to semi-annual fee-basis reset as well as other returns of capital activity;

\$1.4 billion related to funds we manage in the credit segment consisting of distributions of \$0.2 billion from EPF I and the majority of the remaining distributions from CLOs and permanent capital vehicles; and

\$1.0 billion related to funds we manage in the real estate segment consisting of distributions including \$0.3 billion from AGRE Debt Fund I, L.P. ("AGRE Debt Fund I").

- 90-

---



Table of Contents

## Capital Deployed and Uncalled Commitments

Capital deployed is the aggregate amount of capital that has been invested during a given period by our drawdown funds, SIAs that have a defined maturity date and funds and SIAs in our real estate debt strategy. Uncalled commitments, by contrast, represents unfunded capital commitments that certain of Apollo's funds and SIAs have received from limited partners to fund future or current fund investments and expenses.

Capital deployed and uncalled commitments are indicative of the pace and magnitude of fund capital that is deployed or will be deployed, and which therefore could result in future revenues that include management fees, transaction fees and incentive income to the extent fee-generating. Capital deployed and uncalled commitments can also give rise to future costs that are related to the hiring of additional resources to manage and account for the additional capital that is deployed or will be deployed. Management uses capital deployed and uncalled commitments as key operating metrics since we believe the results measure our fund's investment activities.

## Capital Deployed

The following table summarizes by segment the capital deployed for funds and SIAs with a defined maturity date and certain funds and SIAs in Apollo's real estate debt strategy during the specified reporting periods:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
	(in millions)		(in millions)	
Private Equity	\$1,449	\$901	\$3,360	\$1,871
Credit	1,826	917	3,941	3,655
Real Estate <sup>(1)</sup>	640	369	1,728	1,745
Total capital deployed	\$3,915	\$2,187	\$9,029	\$7,271

Included in capital deployed is \$569 million and \$1,561 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, (1)2015, respectively, and \$286 million and \$1,322 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, respectively, related to funds in Apollo's real estate debt strategy.

## Uncalled Commitments

The following table summarizes the uncalled commitments by segment during the specified reporting periods:

	As of September 30, 2015	As of December 31, 2014
	(in millions)	
Private Equity	\$20,867	\$22,633
Credit	10,810	9,212
Real Estate	904	997
Total Uncalled Commitments <sup>(1)</sup>	\$32,581	\$32,842

As of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, \$28.7 billion and \$29.3 billion, respectively, represents the (1) amount of capital available for investment or reinvestment subject to the provisions of the applicable limited partnership agreements or other governing agreements of our funds.

Table of Contents

The Historical Investment Performance of Our Funds

Below we present information relating to the historical performance of our funds, including certain legacy Apollo funds that do not have a meaningful amount of unrealized investments, and in respect of which the general partner interest has not been contributed to us.

When considering the data presented below, you should note that the historical results of our funds are not indicative of the future results that you should expect from such funds, from any future funds we may raise or from your investment in our Class A shares.

An investment in our Class A shares is not an investment in any of the Apollo funds, and the assets and revenues of our funds are not directly available to us. The historical and potential future returns of the funds we manage are not directly linked to returns on our Class A shares. Therefore, you should not conclude that continued positive performance of the funds we manage will necessarily result in positive returns on an investment in our Class A shares. However, poor performance of the funds that we manage would cause a decline in our revenue from such funds, and would therefore have a negative effect on our performance and in all likelihood the value of our Class A shares. Moreover, the historical returns of our funds should not be considered indicative of the future results you should expect from such funds or from any future funds we may raise. There can be no assurance that any Apollo fund will continue to achieve the same results in the future.

Finally, our private equity IRRs have historically varied greatly from fund to fund. For example, Apollo Investment Fund IV, L.P. (“Fund IV”) has generated a 12% gross IRR and a 9% net IRR since its inception through September 30, 2015, while Apollo Investment Fund V, L.P. (“Fund V”) has generated a 61% gross IRR and a 44% net IRR since its inception through September 30, 2015. Accordingly, the IRR going forward for any current or future fund may vary considerably from the historical IRR generated by any particular fund, or for our private equity funds as a whole. Future returns will also be affected by the applicable risks, including risks of the industries and businesses in which a particular fund invests. See “Item 1A. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Businesses—The historical returns attributable to our funds should not be considered as indicative of the future results of our funds or of our future results or of any returns expected on an investment in our Class A shares” in the 2014 Annual Report.

Table of Contents

## Investment Record

The following table summarizes the investment record by segment of Apollo's significant drawdown funds and SIAs that have a defined maturity date in which investors make a commitment to provide capital at the formation of such funds and deliver capital when called as investment opportunities become available. The funds included in the investment record table below have greater than \$500 million of AUM and/or form part of a flagship series of funds. The SIAs included in the investment record table below have greater than \$200 million of AUM and did not predominantly invest in other Apollo funds or SIAs.

All amounts are as of September 30, 2015, unless otherwise noted:

(\$ in millions)	Vintage Year	Total AUM	Committed Capital	Total Invested Capital <sup>(1)</sup>	Realized Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Remaining Cost <sup>(1)</sup>	Unrealized Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Value <sup>(1)</sup>	As of September 30, 2015		
									Gross IRR <sup>(1)</sup>	Net IRR <sup>(1)</sup>	
Private Equity:											
Fund VIII	2013	\$18,392	\$18,377	\$3,543	\$90	\$3,466	\$3,825	\$3,915	NM	<sup>(2)</sup> NM	<sup>(2)</sup>
Fund VII	2008	8,607	14,677	15,629	27,882	4,367	5,030	32,912	36 %	27 %	
Fund VI	2006	4,504	10,136	12,457	17,660	3,789	3,754	21,414	13	10	
Fund V	2001	390	3,742	5,192	12,666	169	130	12,796	61	44	
Fund I, II, III, IV & MIA <sup>(3)</sup>	Various	33	7,320	8,753	17,398	—	18	17,416	39	26	
Traditional Private Equity Funds <sup>(4)</sup>											
		\$31,926	\$54,252	\$45,574	\$75,696	\$11,791	\$12,757	\$88,453	39 %	25 %	
AION	2013	\$768	\$826	\$224	\$87	\$164	\$175	\$262	18 %	— %	
ANRP I	2012	1,243	1,323	874	210	733	763	973	7	1	
ANRP II <sup>(5)</sup>	—	1,320	1,328	78	—	78	81	81	NM	<sup>(2)</sup> NM	<sup>(2)</sup>
Total Private Equity <sup>(10)</sup>		\$35,257	\$57,729	\$46,750	\$75,993	\$12,766	\$13,776	\$89,769			
Credit:											
Credit Opportunity Funds											
COF III	2014	\$3,239	\$3,426	\$2,748	\$625	\$2,193	\$1,810	\$2,435	(13) %	(14) %	
COF I & II	2008	505	3,068	3,787	7,309	189	171	7,480	23	20	
European Principal Finance Funds											
EPF II <sup>(6)</sup>	2012	3,817	3,437	2,919	952	1,966	2,667	3,619	20	10	
EPF I	2007	535	1,447	1,902	2,852	26	354	3,206	23	17	
Structured Credit Funds											
FCI II	2013	2,105	1,555	1,288	271	1,155	1,341	1,612	28	21	
FCI	2012	867	559	1,055	579	791	768	1,347	14	10	
SCRF III <sup>(13)</sup>	2015	1,139	1,238	788	153	526	649	802	NM	<sup>(2)</sup> NM	<sup>(2)</sup>
SCRF I & II <sup>(13)</sup>	Various	65	222	706	809	70	67	876	33	21	
	Various	4,456	5,939	5,551	5,962	1,475	1,187	7,149	10	7	

Other Drawdown Funds & SIAs <sup>(7)</sup>												
Total Credit <sup>(11)</sup>		\$ 16,728	\$ 20,891	\$ 20,744	\$ 19,512	\$ 8,391	\$ 9,014	\$ 28,526				
Real Estate: Apollo U.S. Real Estate Fund II, L.P. <sup>(5)</sup>	—	\$ 356	\$ 354	\$ 179	\$ 13	\$ 170	\$ 172	\$ 185	NM	(2)	NM	(2)
AGRE U.S. Real Estate Fund, L.P. <sup>(8)</sup>	2012	624	642	616	406	356	448	854	18	%	14	%
AGRE Debt Fund I	2011	719	1,190	1,185	649	734	711	1,360	8		7	
CPI Funds <sup>(9)</sup>	Various	1,222	5,004	2,511	2,433	879	302	2,735	17		14	
Total Real Estate <sup>(12)</sup>		\$ 2,921	\$ 7,190	\$ 4,491	\$ 3,501	\$ 2,139	\$ 1,633	\$ 5,134				

(1) Refer to the definitions of Total Invested Capital, Realized Value, Remaining Cost, Unrealized Value, Total Value, Gross IRR and Net IRR described elsewhere in this report.

(2) Returns have not been presented as the fund commenced investing capital less than 24 months prior to the period indicated and therefore such return information was deemed not meaningful.

Fund I and Fund II were structured such that investments were made from either fund depending on which fund had available capital. Apollo does not differentiate between Fund I and Fund II investments for purposes of performance figures because it believes they are not meaningful on a separate basis and do not demonstrate the progression of returns over time. The general partners and managers of Funds I, II and MIA, as well as the general partner of Fund III, were excluded assets in connection with the 2007 Reorganization. As a result, Apollo did not receive the economics associated with these entities. The investment performance of these funds is presented to illustrate fund performance associated with Apollo's Managing Partners and other investment professionals.

(4) Total IRR is calculated based on total cash flows for all funds presented.

(5) ANRP II and Apollo U.S. Real Estate Fund II, L.P. were launched prior to September 30, 2015 and have not established their vintage year.

Table of Contents

- (6) Funds are denominated in Euros and historical figures are translated into U.S. dollars at an exchange rate of €1.00 to \$1.12 as of September 30, 2015.  
Amounts presented have been aggregated for (i) drawdown funds with AUM greater than \$500 million that do not form part of a flagship series of funds and (ii) SIAs with AUM greater than \$200 million that do not predominantly invest in other Apollo funds or SIAs. Certain SIAs' historical figures are denominated in Euros and translated into
- (7) U.S. dollars at an exchange rate of €1.00 to \$1.12 as of September 30, 2015. Additionally, certain SIAs totaling \$1.4 billion of AUM have been excluded from Total Invested Capital, Realized Value, Remaining Cost, Unrealized Value and Total Value. These SIAs have an open ended life and a significant turnover in their portfolio assets due to the ability to recycle capital. These SIAs had \$8.2 billion of Total Invested Capital through September 30, 2015. AGRE U.S. Real Estate Fund, L.P., a closed-end private investment fund, has \$150 million of co-investment commitments raised, which are included in the figures in the table. A coinvest entity within AGRE U.S. Real
- (8) Estate Fund, L.P. is denominated in GBP and translated into U.S. dollars at an exchange rate of £1.00 to \$1.51 as of September 30, 2015.  
As part of the acquisition of Citi Property Investors ("CPI"), Apollo acquired general partner interests in fully invested funds. CPI Funds refers to CPI Capital Partners North America, CPI Capital Partners Asia Pacific, CPI Capital Partners Europe and other CPI funds or individual investments of which Apollo is not the general partner or manager and only receives fees pursuant to either a sub-advisory agreement or an investment management and administrative agreement. For CPI Capital Partners North America, CPI Capital Partners Asia Pacific, CPI Capital
- (9) Partners Europe, the gross and net IRRs are presented in the investment record table since acquisition on November 12, 2010. The aggregate net IRR for these funds from their inception to September 30, 2015 was (1)%. This net IRR was primarily achieved during a period in which Apollo did not make the initial investment decisions and Apollo only became the general partner or manager of these funds upon completing the acquisition on November 12, 2010.
- (10) Certain private equity co-investment vehicles and funds with AUM less than \$500 million have been excluded. These co-investment vehicles and funds had \$3.0 billion of aggregate AUM as of September 30, 2015.
- (11) Certain credit funds and SIAs with AUM less than \$500 million and \$200 million, respectively, have been excluded. These funds' and SIAs' had \$3.0 billion of aggregate AUM as of September 30, 2015.  
Certain accounts owned by or related to Athene, certain co-investment vehicles and certain funds with AUM less
- (12) than \$500 million have been excluded. These accounts, co-investment vehicles and funds had \$5.5 billion of aggregate AUM as of September 30, 2015.
- (13) Remaining cost for certain of our credit funds may include physical cash called, invested or reserved for certain levered investments.

## Private Equity

The following table summarizes the investment record for distressed investments made in our traditional private equity fund portfolios, since the Company's inception. All amounts are as of September 30, 2015:

	Total Invested Capital (in millions)	Total Value	Gross IRR	
Distressed for Control	\$6,778	\$17,960	29	%
Non-Control Distressed	5,803	8,211	71	
Total	12,581	26,171	49	
Buyout Equity, Portfolio Company Debt and Other Credit <sup>(1)</sup>	32,993	62,282	22	
Total	\$45,574	\$88,453	39	%

- (1) Other Credit is defined as investments in debt securities of issuers other than portfolio companies that are not considered to be distressed.



Table of Contents

The following tables provide additional detail on the composition of our Fund VIII, Fund VII, Fund VI and Fund V private equity portfolios based on investment strategy. All amounts are as of September 30, 2015:

Fund VIII<sup>(1)</sup>

	Total Invested Capital (in millions)	Total Value
Buyout Equity and Portfolio Company Debt	\$3,404	\$3,793
Other Credit and Classic Distressed <sup>(2)</sup>	139	122
Total	\$3,543	\$3,915

Fund VII<sup>(1)</sup>

	Total Invested Capital (in millions)	Total Value
Buyout Equity and Portfolio Company Debt	\$10,894	\$25,729
Other Credit and Classic Distressed <sup>(2)</sup>	4,735	7,183
Total	\$15,629	\$32,912

## Fund VI

	Total Invested Capital (in millions)	Total Value
Buyout Equity and Portfolio Company Debt	\$10,312	\$17,712
Other Credit and Classic Distressed <sup>(2)</sup>	2,145	3,702
Total	\$12,457	\$21,414

## Fund V

	Total Invested Capital (in millions)	Total Value
Buyout Equity	\$4,412	\$11,822
Classic Distressed <sup>(2)</sup>	780	974
Total	\$5,192	\$12,796

Committed capital less unfunded capital commitments for Fund VIII and Fund VII was \$4.0 billion and \$13.5 billion, respectively, which represents capital commitments from limited partners to invest in such funds less capital that is available for investment or reinvestment subject to the provisions of the applicable limited partnership agreement or other governing agreements.

(2) Classic Distressed is defined as investments in debt securities of issuers other than portfolio companies that are considered to be distressed.

During the recovery and expansionary periods of 1994 through 2000 and late 2003 through the first half of 2007, our private equity funds invested or committed to invest approximately \$13.7 billion primarily in traditional and corporate partner buyouts. During the recessionary periods of 1990 through 1993, 2001 through late 2003 and the recessionary and post recessionary periods (beginning the second half of 2007 through September 30, 2015), our private equity funds have invested \$34.6 billion, of which \$17.7 billion was in distressed buyouts and debt investments when the debt securities of quality companies traded at deep discounts to par value. Our average entry multiple for Fund VIII, VII, VI and V was 6.0x, 6.1x, 7.7x and 6.6x, respectively, as of the date of filing of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. The average entry multiple for a private equity fund is the average of the total enterprise value over an applicable earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (“EBITDA”) which we believe captures the true economics of our funds’ purchases of portfolio companies.





Table of Contents

## Credit

The following table presents the AUM and gross and net returns information for Apollo's credit segment by category type, excluding assets managed by Athene Asset Management that are not directly invested in Apollo funds and investment vehicles or sub-advised by Apollo:

Category	As of September 30, 2015				Gross Returns		Net Returns	
	AUM	Fee-Generated AUM	Clarry-Eligible AUM	Clarry-Generated AUM	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>
	(in millions)							
Liquid/Performing	\$34,982	\$30,553	\$21,110	\$6,433	(0.6)%	2.6%	(0.7)%	2.4%
Drawdown <sup>(2)</sup>	19,700	10,857	17,332	4,838	(1.7)	1.2	(1.8)	(0.1)
Permanent capital vehicles ex AAM	12,536	7,693	7,377	5,940	0.5	3.8	(0.5)	0.4
Athene Asset Management <sup>(3)</sup>	45,563	45,563	—	—	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total Credit	\$112,781	\$94,666	\$45,819	\$17,211	(0.8)%	2.4%	(0.9)%	1.7%

- (1) The gross and net returns for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 for total credit exclude assets managed by AAM that are not directly invested in Apollo funds and investment vehicles or sub-advised by Apollo. As of September 30, 2015, significant drawdown funds and strategic investment accounts ("SIAs") had inception-to-date gross and net IRRs of 17.2% and 13.4%, respectively, as of September 30, 2015. Significant drawdown funds and SIAs include funds and SIAs with AUM greater than \$200 million that did not predominantly invest in other Apollo funds or SIAs.
- (2) drawdown funds and SIAs include funds and SIAs with AUM greater than \$200 million that did not predominantly invest in other Apollo funds or SIAs.
- (3) AUM amounts presented for AAM exclude \$14.6 billion of assets that were either sub-advised by Apollo or invested in funds and investment vehicles managed by Apollo.

## Liquid/Performing

The following table summarizes the investment record for funds in the liquid/performing category within Apollo's credit segment. The significant funds included in the investment record table above for liquid/performing have greater than \$200 million of AUM and did not predominantly invest in other Apollo funds or SIAs.

Vintage Year	Total AUM	Net Return		For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2015	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2014	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014	For the Year Ended December 31, 2014
		(1)	(2)					
	(in millions)							
Hedge Funds <sup>(1)</sup>	Various	\$6,282	(1 )%	2	%	—	4	% 3
CLOs <sup>(2)</sup>	Various	13,472	—	3	—	—	2	2
SIAs / Other	Various	15,228	(1 )	2	—	—	3	3
Total		\$34,982						

- (1) Hedge funds includes Apollo Credit Strategies Master Fund Ltd., Apollo Credit Master Fund Ltd., Apollo Credit Short Opportunities Fund and Apollo Value Strategic Fund, L.P.
- (2) CLO returns are calculated based on gross return on invested assets, which excludes cash.

- 96-

---

Table of Contents

## Permanent Capital

The following table summarizes the investment record for our permanent capital vehicles, excluding assets managed by AAA and Athene Asset Management, by segment:

	IPO Year (2)	Total AUM	Total Returns <sup>(1)</sup>							
			For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2015	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2014	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014	For the Year Ended December 31, 2014			
Credit:		(in millions)								
MidCap <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A	\$3,623	NM	(4) NM	(4) N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
AIF	2013	390	(6 )%	(3 )%	NM	(4) NM	(4) NM	(4) NM	(4) NM	(4)
AFT	2011	428	(10 )	(1 )	(4 )%	(1 )%	(1 )%	(1 )%	(1 )%	(1 )%
AMTG <sup>(5)</sup>	2011	4,101	(11 )	(11 )	(5 )	13	19	19	19	
AINV <sup>(6)</sup>	2004	4,321	(20 )	(19 )	(3 )	3	(3 )	(3 )	(3 )	
Real Estate:										
ARI <sup>(7)</sup>	2009	\$2,318	(2 )%	4 %	(2 )%	4 %	11 %	11 %	11 %	
Totals		\$15,181								

(1) Total returns are based on the change in closing trading prices during the respective periods presented taking into account dividends and distributions, if any, as if they were reinvested without regard to commission.

(2) An initial public offering (“IPO”) year represents the year in which the vehicle commenced trading on a national securities exchange.

(3) MidCap is not a publicly traded vehicle and therefore IPO year is not applicable.

(4) Returns have not been presented as the Permanent Capital Vehicle commenced investing capital less than 24 months prior to the period indicated and therefore such return information was deemed not meaningful.

All amounts are as of June 30, 2015 except for total returns. Refer to [www.apolloresidentialmortgage.com](http://www.apolloresidentialmortgage.com) for the most recent financial information on AMTG. The information contained on AMTG’s website is not part of this report.

(6) All amounts are as of June 30, 2015 except for total returns. Refer to [www.apolloic.com](http://www.apolloic.com) for the most recent financial information on AINV. The information contained on AINV’s website is not part of this report.

(7) All amounts are as of June 30, 2015 except for total returns. Refer to [www.apolloreit.com](http://www.apolloreit.com) for the most recent financial information on ARI. The information contained on ARI’s website is not part of this report.

## Athene and SIAs

As of September 30, 2015, Athene Asset Management had \$60.2 billion of total AUM in accounts owned by or related to Athene, of which approximately \$14.6 billion, was either sub-advised by Apollo or invested in Apollo funds or invested in Apollo funds and investment vehicles. Of the approximately \$14.6 billion of assets, the vast majority were in sub-advisory managed accounts that manage high grade credit asset classes, such as CLO debt, commercial mortgage backed securities, and insurance-linked securities.

As of September 30, 2015, Apollo managed approximately \$17 billion of total AUM in SIAs, which include certain SIAs in the investment record tables above and capital deployed from certain SIAs across Apollo’s private equity, credit, and real estate funds.

## Overview of Results of Operations

## Revenues

Advisory and Transaction Fees from Affiliates, Net. As a result of providing advisory services with respect to actual and potential private equity, credit, and real estate investments, we are entitled to receive fees for transactions related to the acquisition and, in certain instances, disposition of portfolio companies as well as fees for ongoing monitoring of portfolio company operations and directors' fees. We also receive advisory fees for advisory services provided to certain credit funds. In addition, monitoring fees are generated on certain structured portfolio company investments. Under the terms of the limited partnership agreements for certain funds, the management fee payable by the funds may be subject to a reduction based on a certain percentage of such advisory and transaction fees, net of applicable broken deal costs ("Management Fee Offset"). Such amounts are presented as a reduction to advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net, in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. See note 2 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for more detail.

- 97-

---

Table of Contents

The Management Fee Offsets are calculated for each fund as follows:

- 65%-100% for private equity funds, gross advisory, transaction and other special fees;
- 65%-100% for certain credit funds, gross advisory, transaction and other special fees; and
- 100% for certain real estate funds, gross advisory, transaction and other special fees.

Additionally, during the normal course of business, the Company incurs certain costs related to certain transactions that are not consummated (“broken deal costs”). These costs (e.g., research costs, due diligence costs, professional fees, legal fees and other related items) are determined to be broken deal costs upon management’s decision to no longer pursue the transaction. In accordance with the related fund agreement, in the event the deal is deemed broken, all of the costs are reimbursed by the funds and then included as a component of the calculation of the Management Fee Offset. If a deal is successfully completed, Apollo is reimbursed by the fund or fund’s portfolio company for all costs incurred and no offset is generated.

As the Company acts as an agent for the funds it manages, any transaction costs incurred and paid by the Company on behalf of the respective funds relating to successful or broken deals are presented net on the Company’s condensed consolidated statements of operations, and any receivable from the respective funds is presented in Due from Affiliates on the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition.

Management Fees from Affiliates. The significant growth of the assets we manage has had a positive effect on our revenues. Management fees are typically calculated based upon any of “net asset value,” “gross assets,” “adjusted par asset value,” “adjusted costs of all unrealized portfolio investments,” “capital commitments,” “invested capital,” “adjusted assets,” “capital contributions,” or “stockholders’ equity,” each as defined in the applicable limited partnership agreement and/or management agreement of the unconsolidated funds.

Carried Interest Income from Affiliates. The general partners of our funds, in general, are entitled to an incentive return that can normally amount to as much as 20% of the total returns on fund capital, depending upon performance of the underlying funds and subject to preferred returns and high water marks, as applicable. The carried interest income from affiliates is recognized in accordance with U.S. GAAP guidance applicable to accounting for arrangement fees based on a formula. In applying the U.S. GAAP guidance, the carried interest from affiliates for any period is based upon an assumed liquidation of the funds’ assets at the reporting date, and distribution of the net proceeds in accordance with the funds’ allocation provisions.

As of September 30, 2015, approximately 62% of the value of our funds’ investments on a gross basis was determined using market-based valuation methods (i.e., reliance on broker or listed exchange quotes) and the remaining 38% was determined primarily by comparable company and industry multiples or discounted cash flow models. For our private equity, credit and real estate segments, the percentage determined using market-based valuation methods as of September 30, 2015 was 29%, 76% and 53%, respectively. See “Item 1A. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Businesses—Our private equity funds’ performance, and our performance, may be adversely affected by the financial performance of our portfolio companies and the industries in which our funds invest” in the 2014 Annual Report for a discussion regarding certain industry-specific risks that could affect the fair value of our private equity funds’ portfolio company investments.

Carried interest income fee rates can be as much as 20% for our private equity funds. In our private equity funds, the Company does not earn carried interest income until the investors in the fund have achieved cumulative investment returns on invested capital (including management fees and expenses) in excess of an 8% hurdle rate. Additionally, certain of our credit and real estate funds have various carried interest rates and hurdle rates. Certain of our credit and real estate funds allocate carried interest to the general partner in a similar manner as the private equity funds. In our private equity, certain credit and real estate funds, so long as the investors achieve their priority returns, there is a catch-up formula whereby the Company earns a priority return for a portion of the return until the Company’s carried interest income equates to its incentive fee rate for that fund; thereafter, the Company participates in returns from the fund at the carried interest income rate. Carried interest income is subject to reversal to the extent that the carried interest income distributed exceeds the amount due to the general partner based on a fund’s cumulative investment returns. The Company recognizes potential repayment of previously received carried interest income as a general partner obligation representing all amounts previously distributed to the general partner that would need to be repaid to the Apollo funds if these funds were to be liquidated based on the current fair value of the underlying funds’

investments as of the reporting date. The actual general partner obligation, however, would not become payable or realized until the end of a fund's life or as otherwise set forth in the respective limited partnership agreement of the fund.

- 98-

---

Table of Contents

The table below presents an analysis of Apollo's (i) carried interest receivable on an unconsolidated basis and (ii) realized and unrealized carried interest income (loss) for Apollo's combined segments' incentive business as of and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015:

	As of	For the Three Months Ended			For the Nine Months Ended		
	September 30, 2015	September 30, 2015		September 30, 2015	September 30, 2015		
	Carried Interest Receivable on an Unconsolidated Basis (in thousands)	Unrealized Carried Interest Income (Loss)	Realized Carried Interest Income	Total Carried Interest Income (Loss)	Unrealized Carried Interest Income (Loss)	Realized Carried Interest Income	Total Carried Interest Income (Loss)
Private Equity Funds:							
Fund VII	\$93,857	\$(191,223)	\$79,690	\$(111,533)	\$(194,325)	\$229,679	\$35,354
Fund VI <sup>(1)</sup>	80,619	(28,319 )	21,656	(6,663 )	(102,802 )	75,165	(27,637 )
Fund V	—	<sup>(3)</sup> (1,341 )	—	(1,341 )	(13,617 )	—	(13,617 )
Fund IV	3,681	902	—	902	(1,955 )	640	(1,315 )
AAA/Other <sup>(2)</sup>	242,976	<sup>(3)</sup> 52,617	792	53,409	47,552	30,691	78,243
Total Private Equity Funds	421,133	(167,364 )	102,138	(65,226 )	(265,147 )	336,175	71,028
Total Private Equity Funds, net of profit share	241,670	(80,827 )	41,645	(39,182 )	(155,055 )	165,287	10,232
Credit Category:							
Drawdown	163,956	<sup>(3)</sup> 3,312	8,496	11,808	(60,160 )	55,350	(4,810 )
Liquid/Performing	56,504	(22,069 )	4,551	(17,518 )	(12,789 )	22,524	9,735
Permanent capital vehicles ex AAM	21,790	3,701	9,284	12,985	5,201	30,874	36,075
Total Credit Funds	242,250	(15,056 )	22,331	7,275	(67,748 )	108,748	41,000
Total Credit Funds, net of profit share	65,921	(20,440 )	14,977	(5,463 )	(57,849 )	71,996	14,147
Real Estate Funds:							
CPI Funds	1,671	440	—	440	52	2,082	2,134
AGRE U.S. Real Estate Fund, L.P.	15,294	2,151	47	2,198	3,846	250	4,096
Other	8,538	743	(1 )	742	76	1,380	1,456
Total Real Estate Funds	25,503	3,334	46	3,380	3,974	3,712	7,686
Total Real Estate Funds, net of profit share	14,633	2,038	28	2,066	2,505	1,119	3,624
Total	\$688,886	\$(179,086)	\$124,515	\$(54,571 )	\$(328,921)	\$448,635	\$119,714
Total, net of profit share	\$322,224	<sup>(4)</sup> \$(99,229 )	\$56,650	\$(42,579 )	\$(210,399)	\$238,402	\$28,003

(1) As of September 30, 2015, Fund VII's and Fund VI's remaining investments and escrow cash were valued at 110% and 104% of the fund's unreturned capital, respectively, which were below the required escrow ratio of 115%. As a result, these funds are required to place in escrow current and future carried interest income distributions to the general partner until the specified return ratio of 115% is met (at the time of a future distribution) or upon liquidation. As of September 30, 2015, Fund VI had \$167.3 million of gross carried interest income, or \$110.5 million net of profit sharing, in escrow. Of these amounts, assuming a hypothetical liquidation on September 30, 2015, \$80.6 million of gross carried interest, or \$53.3 million net of profit sharing, would be paid to the general

partner. As of September 30, 2015, Fund VII had no carried interest held in escrow. With respect to Fund VI, realized carried interest income currently distributed to the general partner is limited to tax distributions per the fund's partnership agreement.

AAA includes \$178.1 million of carried interest receivable, or \$114.9 million net of profit sharing, from AAA Investments, L.P. ("AAA Investments") which will be paid in common shares of Athene Holding (valued at the then (2) fair market value) if there is a distribution in kind of shares of Athene Holding (unless such payment in shares would violate Section 16(b) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended), or paid in cash if AAA sells the shares of Athene Holding. In addition, Other includes certain SIAs.

As of September 30, 2015, Fund V, APC, ANRP I, ACLF, COF II, and certain SIAs within the credit segment had \$10.5 million, \$0.7 million, \$3.5 million, \$19.7 million, \$0.1 million, and \$28.8 million, respectively, in general (3) partner obligations to return previously distributed carried interest income. The fair value gain on investments and income at the fund level needed to reverse the general partner obligations in Fund V, APC, ANRP I, ACLF, COF II, and certain SIAs within the credit segment was \$69.5 million, \$5.7 million, \$129.9 million, \$51.5 million, \$1.3 million, and \$126.6 million, respectively, as of September 30, 2015.

(4) There was a corresponding profit sharing payable of \$367.0 million as of September 30, 2015, including profit sharing payable related to amounts in escrow and contingent consideration obligations of \$81.6 million.

The general partners of the private equity, credit and real estate funds listed in the table above were accruing carried interest income as of September 30, 2015. The investment manager of AINV accrues carried interest in the management company business as it is earned. The general partners of certain of our credit funds accrue carried interest when the fair value of investments exceeds the cost basis of the individual investors' investments in the fund, including any allocable share of expenses incurred in connection with such investments, which we refer to as "high water marks." These high water marks are applied on an individual investor basis. Certain of our credit funds have investors with various high water marks and are subject to market conditions and investment performance.



Table of Contents

Carried interest income from our private equity funds and certain credit and real estate funds is subject to contingent repayment by the general partner in the event of future losses to the extent that the cumulative carried interest distributed from inception to date exceeds the amount computed as due to the general partner at the final distribution. These general partner obligations, if applicable, are included in due to affiliates on the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. As of September 30, 2015, there was \$63.3 million of such general partner obligations related to our funds. Carried interest receivable is reported on a separate line item within the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition.

The following table summarizes our carried interest income since inception for our combined segments through September 30, 2015:

	Carried Interest Income Since Inception <sup>(1)</sup>				Maximum Carried Interest Income Subject to Potential Reversal <sup>(4)</sup>
	Undistributed by Fund and Recognized	Distributed by Fund and Recognized <sup>(2)</sup>	Total Undistributed and Distributed by Fund and Recognized <sup>(3)</sup>	General Partner Obligation as of September 30, 2015 <sup>(3)</sup>	
	(in millions)				
Private Equity Funds:					
Fund VII	\$93.9	\$3,091.8	\$3,185.7	\$—	\$691.1
Fund VI	80.6	1,655.3	1,735.9	—	1,193.2
Fund V	—	1,455.0	1,455.0	10.5	19.6
Fund IV	3.7	597.8	601.5	—	3.7
AAA/Other	243.0	170.8	413.8	4.2	245.0
Total Private Equity Funds	421.2	6,970.7	7,391.9	14.7	2,152.6
Credit Category <sup>(5)</sup> :					
Drawdown	164.0	888.0	1,052.0	48.6	269.4
Liquid/Performing	56.5	393.5	450.0	—	72.7
Permanent capital vehicles ex AAM	5.2	—	5.2	—	5.2
Total Credit Funds	225.7	1,281.5	1,507.2	48.6	347.3
Real Estate Funds:					
CPI Funds	1.7	7.8	9.5	—	2.3
AGRE U.S. Real Estate Fund	15.3	2.9	18.2	—	15.2
Other	8.5	0.6	9.1	—	9.1
Total Real Estate Funds	25.5	11.3	36.8	—	26.6
Total	\$672.4	\$8,263.5	\$8,935.9	\$63.3	\$2,526.5

(1) Certain funds are denominated in Euros and historical figures are translated into U.S. dollars at an exchange rate of €1.00 to \$1.12 as of September 30, 2015.

(2) Amounts in “Distributed by Fund and Recognized” for the CPI, Gulf Stream and Stone Tower funds and SIAs are presented for activity subsequent to the respective acquisition dates.

Amounts were computed based on the fair value of fund investments on September 30, 2015. Carried interest income has been allocated to and recognized by the general partner. Based on the amount of carried interest income allocated, a portion is subject to potential reversal or, to the extent applicable, has been reduced by the general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income or fees at September 30, 2015. The actual determination and any required payment of any such general partner obligation would not take place until the final disposition of the fund’s investments based on contractual termination of the fund.

(4) Represents the amount of carried interest income that would be reversed if remaining fund investments became worthless on September 30, 2015. Amounts subject to potential reversal of carried interest income include amounts

undistributed by a fund (i.e., the carried interest receivable), as well as a portion of the amounts that have been distributed by a fund, net of taxes not subject to a general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income, except for those funds that are gross of taxes as defined in the respective funds' management agreement.

- (5) Amounts exclude AINV, as carried interest income from this entity is not subject to contingent repayment.

#### Expenses

Compensation and Benefits. Our most significant expense is compensation and benefits expense. This consists of fixed salary, discretionary and non-discretionary bonuses, profit sharing expense associated with the carried interest income earned from private equity, credit and real estate funds and compensation expense associated with the vesting of non-cash equity-based awards.

- 100-

---

Table of Contents

Our compensation arrangements with certain partners and employees contain a significant performance-based incentive component. Therefore, as our net revenues increase, our compensation costs also rise or can be lower when net revenues decrease. In addition, our compensation costs reflect the increased investment in people as we expand geographically and create new funds.

In addition, certain professionals and selected other individuals have a profit sharing interest in the carried interest income earned in relation to our private equity, certain credit and real estate funds in order to better align their interests with our own and with those of the investors in these funds. Profit sharing expense is part of our compensation and benefits expense and is generally based upon a fixed percentage of private equity, credit and real estate carried interest income on a pre-tax and a pre-consolidated basis. Profit sharing expense can reverse during periods when there is a decline in carried interest income that was previously recognized. Profit sharing amounts are normally distributed to employees after the corresponding investment gains have been realized and generally before preferred returns are achieved for the investors. Therefore, changes in our unrealized gains (losses) for investments have the same effect on our profit sharing expense. Profit sharing expense increases when unrealized gains increase. Realizations only impact profit sharing expense to the extent that the effects on investments have not been recognized previously. If losses on other investments within a fund are subsequently realized, the profit sharing amounts previously distributed are normally subject to a general partner obligation to return carried interest income previously distributed back to the funds. This general partner obligation due to the funds would be realized only when the fund is liquidated, which generally occurs at the end of the fund's term. However, indemnification obligations also exist for pre-reorganization realized gains, which, although our Managing Partners and Contributing Partners would remain personally liable, may indemnify our Managing Partners and Contributing Partners for 17.5% to 100% of the previously distributed profits regardless of the fund's future performance. See note 12 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for further discussion of indemnification.

Each Managing Partner receives \$100,000 per year in base salary for services rendered to us. Additionally, our Managing Partners can receive other forms of compensation. In connection with the 2007 Reorganization, the Managing Partners and Contributing Partners received AOG Units with a vesting period of five to six years (all of which have fully vested) and certain employees were granted RSUs with a vesting period of typically six years (all of which have also fully vested). Managing Partners, Contributing Partners and certain employees have also been granted AAA restricted depository units ("RDUs"), or incentive units that provide the right to receive AAA RDUs, which both represent common units of AAA and generally vest over three years for employees and are fully-vested for Managing Partners and Contributing Partners on the grant date. In addition, AHL Awards (as defined in note 11 to our condensed consolidated financial statements) and other equity-based compensation awards have been granted to the Company and certain employees, which amortize over the respective vesting periods. In addition, the Company grants equity awards to certain employees, including RSUs, restricted Class A shares and options, that generally vest and become exercisable in quarterly installments or annual installments depending on the contract terms over a period of three to six years. See note 11 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for further discussion of AOG Units and other equity-based compensation.

**Other Expenses.** The balance of our other expenses includes interest, professional fees, placement fees, occupancy, depreciation and amortization and other general operating expenses. Interest expense consists primarily of interest related to the 2013 AMH Credit Facilities and the 2024 Senior Notes as discussed in note 9 to our condensed consolidated financial statements. Placement fees are incurred in connection with our capital raising activities. Occupancy expense represents charges related to office leases and associated expenses, such as utilities and maintenance fees. Depreciation and amortization of fixed assets is normally calculated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives, ranging from two to sixteen years, taking into consideration any residual value. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the useful life of the asset or the expected term of the lease. Intangible assets are amortized based on the future cash flows over the expected useful lives of the assets. Other general operating expenses normally include costs related to travel, information technology and administration.

**Other Income (Loss)**

**Net Gains (Losses) from Investment Activities.** The performance of the consolidated Apollo funds has impacted our net gains (losses) from investment activities. Net gains (losses) from investment activities include both realized gains

and losses and the change in unrealized gains and losses in our investment portfolio between the opening reporting date and the closing reporting date. Net unrealized gains (losses) are a result of changes in the fair value of unrealized investments and reversal of unrealized gains (losses) due to dispositions of investments during the reporting period. Prior to the adoption of new accounting guidance effective January 1, 2015, for results of AAA, a portion of the net gains (losses) from investment activities are attributable to Non-Controlling Interests in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. Significant judgment and estimation goes into the assumptions that drive these models and the actual values realized with respect to investments could be materially different from values obtained based on the use of those models. The valuation methodologies applied impact the reported value of investment company holdings and their underlying portfolios in our condensed consolidated financial statements.

- 101-

---

Table of Contents

Net Gains (Losses) from Investment Activities of Consolidated Variable Interest Entities. Changes in the fair value of the consolidated VIEs' assets and liabilities and related interest, dividend and other income and expenses subsequent to consolidation are presented within net gains (losses) from investment activities of consolidated variable interest entities and are attributable to Non-Controlling Interests in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. Interest Income. The Company recognizes security transactions on the trade date. Interest income is recognized as earned on an accrual basis. Discounts and premiums on securities purchased are accreted or amortized over the life of the respective securities using the effective interest method.

Other Income (Losses), Net. Other income (losses), net includes the recognition of bargain purchase gains as a result of Apollo acquisitions, gains (losses) arising from the remeasurement of foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities of foreign subsidiaries, reversal of a portion of the tax receivable agreement liability (see note 12 to our condensed consolidated financial statements), gains (losses) arising from the remeasurement of derivative instruments associated with fees from certain of the Company's affiliates and other miscellaneous non-operating income and expenses.

Income Taxes. The Apollo Operating Group and its subsidiaries generally operate as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, except as described below, the Apollo Operating Group has not been subject to U.S. income taxes. However, these entities in some cases are subject to New York City Unincorporated Business Tax ("NYC UBT"), and non-U.S. entities, in some cases, are subject to non-U.S. corporate income taxes. In addition, APO Corp., a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, is subject to U.S. federal, state and local corporate income tax, and the Company's provision for income taxes is accounted for in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

As significant judgment is required in determining tax expense and in evaluating tax positions, including evaluating uncertainties, we recognize the tax benefits of uncertain tax positions only where the position is "more likely than not" to be sustained upon examination, including resolutions of any related appeals or litigation, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefit is measured as the largest amount of benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. If a tax position is not considered more likely than not to be sustained, then no benefits of the position are recognized. The Company's tax positions are reviewed and evaluated quarterly to determine whether or not we have uncertain tax positions that require financial statement recognition. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the expected future tax consequences of differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis using currently enacted tax rates. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period when the change is enacted. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

#### Non-Controlling Interests

For entities that are consolidated, but not 100% owned, a portion of the income or loss and corresponding equity is allocated to owners other than Apollo. The aggregate of the income or loss and corresponding equity that is not owned by the Company is included in Non-Controlling Interests in the condensed consolidated financial statements. The Non-Controlling Interests relating to Apollo Global Management, LLC primarily include the 54.7% and 58.2% ownership interest in the Apollo Operating Group held by the Managing Partners and Contributing Partners through their limited partner interests in Holdings as of September 30, 2015 and 2014. Non-Controlling Interests also include limited partner interests in certain consolidated funds and VIEs.

The authoritative guidance for Non-Controlling Interests in the condensed consolidated financial statements requires reporting entities to present Non-Controlling Interest as equity and provides guidance on the accounting for transactions between an entity and Non-Controlling Interests. According to the guidance, (1) Non-Controlling Interests are presented as a separate component of shareholders' equity on the Company's condensed consolidated statements of financial condition, (2) net income (loss) includes the net income (loss) attributable to the Non-Controlling Interest holders on the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations, (3) the primary components of Non-Controlling Interest are separately presented in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of changes in shareholders' equity to clearly distinguish the interests in the Apollo Operating Group and other ownership interests in the consolidated entities and (4) profits and losses are allocated to Non-Controlling Interests in proportion to their ownership interests regardless of their basis.

On January 1, 2010, the Company adopted amended consolidation guidance issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) on issues related to VIEs. The amended guidance significantly affects the overall consolidation analysis, changing the approach taken by companies in identifying which entities are VIEs and in determining which party is the primary beneficiary. The amended guidance requires continuous assessment of the reporting entity’s involvement with such VIEs. The amended guidance also enhances the disclosure requirements for a reporting entity’s involvement with VIEs, including presentation

- 102-

---

Table of Contents

on the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition of assets and liabilities of consolidated VIEs that meet the separate presentation criteria and disclosure of assets and liabilities recognized in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition and the maximum exposure to loss for those VIEs in which a reporting entity is determined to not be the primary beneficiary but in which it has a variable interest. The guidance provides a limited scope deferral for a reporting entity's interest in an entity that meets all of the following conditions: (a) the entity has all the attributes of an investment company as defined under the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants ("AICPA") Audit and Accounting Guide, Investment Companies, or does not have all the attributes of an investment company but is an entity for which it is acceptable based on industry practice to apply measurement principles that are consistent with the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide, Investment Companies, (b) the reporting entity does not have explicit or implicit obligations to fund any losses of the entity that could potentially be significant to the entity and (c) the entity is not a securitization entity, asset-backed financing entity or an entity that was formerly considered a qualifying special-purpose entity. The reporting entity is required to perform a consolidation analysis for entities that qualify for the deferral in accordance with previously issued guidance on variable interest entities. Apollo's involvement with the funds it manages is such that all three of the above conditions are met with the exception of certain vehicles which fail condition (c) above. As previously discussed, the incremental impact of adopting the amended consolidation guidance has resulted in the consolidation of certain VIEs managed by the Company. Additional disclosures related to Apollo's involvement with VIEs are presented in note 4 to our condensed consolidated financial statements.

## Results of Operations

Below is a discussion of our condensed consolidated results of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014. For additional analysis of the factors that affected our results at the segment level, see "—Segment Analysis" below:

	For the Three Months Ended		Amount Change	Percentage Change	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,		Amount Change	Percentage Change
	September 30, 2015	2014			2015	2014		
	(in thousands)				(in thousands)			
Revenues:								
Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net	\$9,276	\$71,071	\$(61,795)	(86.9 )%	\$34,269	\$247,922	\$(213,653)	(86.2 )%
Management fees from affiliates	238,563	207,297	31,266	15.1	694,036	643,508	50,528	7.9
Carried interest income (loss) from affiliates	(54,571 )	(57,233 )	2,662	(4.7 )	119,714	393,257	(273,543 )	(69.6 )
Total Revenues	193,268	221,135	(27,867 )	(12.6 )	848,019	1,284,687	(436,668 )	(34.0 )
Expenses:								
Compensation and benefits:								
Salary, bonus and benefits	93,514	90,402	3,112	3.4	270,017	260,764	9,253	3.5
Equity-based compensation	31,404	13,987	17,417	124.5	73,786	101,676	(27,890 )	(27.4 )
Profit sharing expense	(20,329 )	(5,804 )	(14,525 )	250.3	89,935	258,933	(168,998 )	(65.3 )
Total Compensation and Benefits	104,589	98,585	6,004	6.1	433,738	621,373	(187,635 )	(30.2 )
Interest expense	7,529	7,389	140	1.9	22,454	15,027	7,427	49.4
General, administrative and other	21,645	23,652	(2,007 )	(8.5 )	65,972	73,621	(7,649 )	(10.4 )
Professional fees	17,218	17,936	(718 )	(4.0 )	51,907	57,599	(5,692 )	(9.9 )

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Occupancy	10,137	9,916	221	2.2	30,226	30,237	(11	)	—					
Placement fees	2,617	8,760	(6,143	)	(70.1	)	5,802	14,035	(8,233	)	(58.7	)		
Depreciation and amortization	11,176	11,150	26	0.2	33,347	33,984	(637	)	(1.9	)				
Total Expenses	174,911	177,388	(2,477	)	(1.4	)	643,446	845,876	(202,430	)	(23.9	)		
Other Income:														
Net gains from investment activities	80,950	12	80,938	NM	107,492	213,886	(106,394	)	(49.7	)				
Net gains (losses) from investment activities of consolidated variable interest entities	911	(98,848	)	99,759	NM	8,039	(7,688	)	15,727	NM				
Income from equity method investments	2,021	4,445	(2,424	)	(54.5	)	18,079	58,056	(39,977	)	(68.9	)		
Interest income	818	2,243	(1,425	)	(63.5	)	2,403	8,297	(5,894	)	(71.0	)		
Other income, net	93	10,013	(9,920	)	(99.1	)	6,742	29,782	(23,040	)	(77.4	)		
Total Other Income (Loss)	84,793	(82,135	)	166,928	NM	142,755	302,333	(159,578	)	(52.8	)			
Income (loss) before income tax provision	103,150	(38,388	)	141,538	NM	347,328	741,144	(393,816	)	(53.1	)			
Income tax provision	(6,591	)	(29,376	)	22,785	(77.6	)	(21,197	)	(96,962	)	75,765	(78.1	)
Net Income	96,559	(67,764	)	164,323	NM	326,131	644,182	(318,051	)	(49.4	)			
Net (income) loss attributable to Non-controlling Interests	(55,508	)	69,974	(125,482)	NM	(197,725	)	(498,135	)	300,410	(60.3	)		
Net Income Attributable to														
Apollo Global Management, LLC	\$41,051	\$2,210	\$38,841	NM	\$128,406	\$146,047	\$(17,641	)	(12.1	)	%			



Table of Contents

Note: “NM” denotes not meaningful. Changes from negative to positive amounts and positive to negative amounts are not considered meaningful. Increases or decreases from zero and changes greater than 500% are also not considered meaningful.

## Revenues

## Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2014

Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net, decreased by \$61.8 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was attributable to a decrease in advisory and transaction fees, net of \$54.5 million in the credit segment. The decrease in the credit segment was primarily driven by a decrease in monitoring fees from Athene of \$57.7 million as a result of the termination of the Athene Services Agreement (as described in note 12 to the condensed consolidated financial statements) during the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014.

Management fees from affiliates increased by \$31.3 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to the adoption of new consolidation guidance which led to the deconsolidation of certain funds and CLOs as of January 1, 2015 as described in notes 2 and 4 to the condensed consolidated financial statements. As a result of the adoption of new consolidation guidance, eliminations of management fees of consolidated CLOs decreased by \$16.0 million during the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. The change was also driven by additional management fees in relation to the AHL Awards granted to the Company’s employees, which are liability awards that are marked to market based on the valuation of Athene (see note 11 to the condensed consolidated financial statements).

Carried interest loss from affiliates decreased by \$2.7 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to a decrease in carried interest loss from the private equity segment of \$14.3 million, a decrease in carried interest income earned from the credit segment of \$18.0 million and an increase in carried interest income from the real estate segment of \$7.0 million during the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period in 2014. For additional details regarding changes in carried interest income in each segment, see “—Segment Analysis” below.

## Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014

Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net, decreased by \$213.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was attributable to a decrease in advisory and transaction fees, net of \$177.8 million in the credit segment and \$37.2 million in the private equity segment. The decrease in the credit segment was primarily attributable to a decrease in monitoring fees from Athene of \$165.9 million as a result of the termination of the Athene Services Agreement (as described in note 12 to the condensed consolidated financial statements) during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014. The decrease in the private equity segment was primarily attributable to decreases in advisory and transaction fees earned with respect to Fund VII of \$26.2 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

Management fees from affiliates increased by \$50.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to the adoption of new consolidation guidance which led to the deconsolidation of certain funds and CLOs as of January 1, 2015 as described in notes 2 and 4 to the condensed consolidated financial statements. As a result of the adoption of new consolidation guidance, eliminations of management fees of consolidated CLOs decreased by \$43.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. The change was also driven by additional management fees in relation to the AHL Awards granted to the Company’s employees, which are liability awards that are marked to market based on the valuation of Athene (see note 11 to the condensed consolidated financial statements).

Carried interest income from affiliates decreased by \$273.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to decreases in carried interest income from the private equity and credit segments of \$140.4 million and \$147.5 million, respectively, offset by an increase in carried interest income from the real estate segment of \$6.7 million during the nine months

ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period in 2014. For additional details regarding changes in carried interest income in each segment, see “—Segment Analysis” below.

- 104-

---

Table of Contents

## Expenses

## Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2014

Compensation and benefits increased by \$6.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to an increase in equity-based compensation of \$17.4 million driven by additional expense incurred in relation to the AHL Awards granted to the Company's employees, which are liability awards that are marked to market based on the valuation of Athene (see note 11 to the condensed consolidated financial statements). This increase was offset by a decrease in profit sharing expense of \$14.5 million during the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. In any quarter the blended profit sharing percentage is impacted by the respective profit share ratios of the funds generating carry in the period.

The Company intends to, over time, seek to more directly tie compensation of its professionals to realized performance of the Company's business, which may result in greater variability in compensation. In June 2011, the Company adopted a performance based incentive arrangement (the "Incentive Pool") whereby certain partners and employees earned discretionary compensation based on carried interest realizations earned by the Company during the year, which amounts are reflected as profit sharing expense in the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements. The Company adopted the Incentive Pool to attract and retain, and provide incentive to, partners and employees of the Company and to more closely align the overall compensation of partners and employees with the overall realized performance of the Company. Allocations to the Incentive Pool and to its participants contain both a fixed and a discretionary component and may vary year-to-year depending on the overall realized performance of the Company and the contributions and performance of each participant. There is no assurance that the Company will continue to compensate individuals through performance-based incentive arrangements in the future and there may be periods when the Executive Committee of the Company's manager determines that allocations of realized carried interest income are not sufficient to compensate individuals, which may result in an increase in salary, bonus and benefits.

General, administrative and other fees decreased by \$2.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014 primarily due to lower technology expenses during the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period in 2014.

Placement fees decreased by \$6.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. Placement fees are incurred in connection with the raising of capital for new and existing funds. The fees are normally payable to placement agents, who are third parties that assist in identifying potential investors, securing commitments to invest from such potential investors, preparing or revising offering marketing materials, developing strategies for attempting to secure investments by potential investors and/or providing feedback and insight regarding issues and concerns of potential investors. This change was primarily attributable to placement fees with respect to COF III of \$6.3 million during the three months ended September 30, 2014 that did not recur in the current period.

## Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014

Compensation and benefits decreased by \$187.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to a decrease in profit sharing expense of \$169.0 million, due to lower carried interest income during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. In any year the blended profit sharing percentage is impacted by the respective profit share ratios of the funds generating carry in the period. Equity-based compensation decreased \$27.9 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period in 2014 primarily due to non-cash expense of \$45.6 million incurred in connection with the departure of an executive officer during the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This was offset by additional expense incurred in relation to the AHL Awards granted to the Company's employees, which are liability awards that are marked to market based on the valuation of Athene (see note 11 to the condensed consolidated financial statements) during the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The decreases in profit sharing expense and equity-based compensation were offset by an increase in salary, bonus and benefits of \$9.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as a result of an increase in headcount after September 30, 2014.

Interest expense increased by \$7.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014 as a result of the issuance of the 2024 Senior Notes in May, 2014, as described in note 9 to our condensed consolidated financial statements.

General, administrative and other fees decreased by \$7.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014 primarily due to lower technology expenses during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period in 2014.

- 105-

---

Table of Contents

Professional fees decreased by \$5.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014 primarily due to lower consulting fees incurred during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period in 2014.

Placement fees decreased by \$8.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to placement fees with respect to COF III of \$6.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2014 that did not recur in the current period.

Other Income (Loss)

Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2014

Net gains from investment activities increased by \$80.9 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to an unrealized gain on the Company's investment in Athene of \$81.1 million during the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014.

Net gains from investment activities of consolidated variable interest entities were \$0.9 million during the three months ended September 30, 2015, while net losses from investment activities were \$98.8 million during the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to the adoption of new consolidation guidance which led to the deconsolidation of certain funds and CLOs as of January 1, 2015 as described in notes 2 and 4 to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

Other income, net decreased by \$9.9 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014, primarily due to the non-recurrence of a \$13.4 million gain on extinguishment of a portion of the contingent consideration obligation related to the acquisition of Stone Tower during the three months ended September 30, 2015. This was offset by lower losses resulting from fluctuations in exchange rates of foreign denominated assets and liabilities of subsidiaries during the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014.

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014

Net gains from investment activities decreased by \$106.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to net gains from investment activities with respect to AAA of \$205.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2014 that did not recur in the current period as a result of the deconsolidation of AAA effective January 1, 2015. See note 2 to the condensed consolidated financial statements for details regarding the Company's adoption of new consolidation guidance. This was offset by an unrealized gain on the Company's investment in Athene of \$107.9 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015.

Net gains from investment activities of consolidated variable interest entities increased by \$15.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to the adoption of new consolidation guidance which led to the deconsolidation of certain funds and CLOs as of January 1, 2015 and the adoption of new CFE guidance, as described in notes 2 and 4 to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

Income from equity method investments decreased by \$40.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily driven by decreases in the values of investments held by certain Apollo funds and other entities in which the Company has a direct interest. The funds which had the most significant impact were Fund VII, AINV, EPF I, ARI and ACLF, which resulted in decreases in income (loss) from equity method investments of \$16.7 million, \$7.9 million, \$3.3 million, \$2.6 million and \$2.3 million, respectively. These decreases were offset by an increase in income from equity method investments from AAA.

Other income, net decreased by \$23.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014, primarily due to the non-recurrence of a \$14.0 million unrealized gain on Athene-related derivative contracts and the non-recurrence of a \$13.4 million gain on extinguishment of a portion of the contingent consideration obligation related to the acquisition of Stone Tower during the nine months ended September 30, 2015.

Income Tax Provision

Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2014

The income tax provision decreased by \$22.8 million primarily due to a change in the mix of earnings which are subject to corporate-level taxation, as well as a decrease in management business income subject to corporate-level taxation. The Apollo Operating Group and its subsidiaries generally operate as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result,

- 106-

---

Table of Contents

only a portion of the income we earn is subject to corporate-level tax in the United States and foreign jurisdictions. The provision for income taxes includes federal, state and local income taxes in the United States and foreign income taxes at an effective tax rate of 6.4% and (76.5)% for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The reconciling items between our statutory tax rate and our effective tax rate were due to the following: (i) income passed through to Non-Controlling Interests; (ii) income passed through to Class A shareholders; and (iii) state and local income taxes including NYC UBT.

## Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014

The income tax provision decreased by \$75.8 million primarily due to a change in the mix of earnings which are subject to corporate-level tax, as well as a decrease in management business income subject to corporate-level tax. The Apollo Operating Group and its subsidiaries generally operate as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, only a portion of the income we earn is subject to corporate-level tax in the United States and foreign jurisdictions. The provision for income taxes includes federal, state and local income taxes in the United States and foreign income taxes at an effective tax rate of 6.1% and 13.1% for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The reconciling items between our statutory tax rate and our effective tax rate were due to the following: (i) income passed through to Non-Controlling Interests; (ii) income passed through to Class A shareholders; and (iii) state and local income taxes including NYC UBT.

## Non-Controlling Interests

Net income attributable to Non-Controlling Interests in the Apollo Operating Group consisted of the following:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
	(in thousands)			
Net income (loss)	\$96,559	\$(67,764)	\$326,131	\$644,182
Net (income) loss attributable to Non-Controlling Interests in consolidated entities	(161)	112,929	(11,218)	(148,086)
Net income after Non-Controlling Interests in consolidated entities	96,398	45,165	314,913	496,096
Adjustments:				
Income tax provision <sup>(1)</sup>	6,591	29,376	21,197	96,962
NYC UBT and foreign tax provision <sup>(2)</sup>	(3,015)	(1,286)	(6,132)	(8,079)
Net (income) loss in non-Apollo Operating Group entities	49	258	447	(1,367)
Total adjustments	3,625	28,348	15,512	87,516
Net income after adjustments	100,023	73,513	330,425	583,612
Approximate weighted average ownership percentage of Apollo Operating Group	55.3	% 58.2	% 56.4	% 58.2
Net income attributable to Non-Controlling Interests in Apollo Operating Group	\$55,347	\$42,955	\$186,507	\$350,049

Reflects all taxes recorded in our condensed consolidated statements of operations. Of this amount, U.S. federal, state, and local corporate income taxes attributable to APO Corp. are added back to income of the Apollo Operating Group before calculating Non-Controlling Interests as the income allocable to the Apollo Operating Group is not subject to such taxes.

Reflects NYC UBT and foreign taxes that are attributable to the Apollo Operating Group and its subsidiaries (2)related to its operations in the U.S. as partnerships and in non-U.S. jurisdictions as corporations. As such, these amounts are considered in the income attributable to the Apollo Operating Group.





## Segment Analysis

Discussed below are our results of operations for each of our reportable segments. They represent the segment information available and utilized by our executive management, which consists of our Managing Partners, who operate collectively as our chief operating decision maker, to assess performance and to allocate resources. Management divides its operations into three reportable segments: private equity, credit and real estate. These segments were established based on the nature of investment activities in each underlying fund, including the specific type of investment made, the frequency of trading, and the level of control over the investment. Segment results represent segment income (loss) before income tax provision excluding transaction-related charges arising from the 2007 private placement, and any acquisitions. Transaction-related charges include equity-based compensation charges, the amortization of intangible assets and contingent consideration and certain other charges associated with acquisitions. In addition, segment data excludes non-cash revenue and expense related to equity awards granted by unconsolidated affiliates to employees of the Company, as well as the assets, liabilities and operating results of the funds and VIEs that are included in the consolidated financial statements.

Our financial results vary, since carried interest, which generally constitutes a large portion of the income from the funds that we manage, as well as the transaction and advisory fees that we receive, can vary significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. As a result, we emphasize long-term financial growth and profitability to manage our business.

### Private Equity

The following tables set forth our segment statement of operations information and our supplemental performance measure, EI, for the “management” and “incentive” businesses within our private equity segment for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2015			For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2014			Total Change	Percentage Change
	Management (in thousands)	Incentive	Total	Management (in thousands)	Incentive	Total		
Private Equity <sup>(1)</sup> :								
Revenues:								
Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net	\$4,736	\$—	\$4,736	\$11,925	\$—	\$11,925	\$(7,189)	(60.3)%
Management fees from affiliates	71,876	—	71,876	76,848	—	76,848	(4,972)	(6.5)
Carried interest income (loss) gains from affiliates:								
Unrealized losses <sup>(2)</sup>	—	(167,364)	(167,364)	—	(449,506)	(449,506)	282,142	(62.8)
Realized gains	—	102,138	102,138	—	369,968	369,968	(267,830)	(72.4)
Total Revenues	76,612	(65,226)	11,386	88,773	(79,538)	9,235	2,151	23.3
Expenses:								
Compensation and benefits:								
Salary, bonus and benefits	27,183	—	27,183	23,792	—	23,792	3,391	14.3
Equity-based compensation	6,974	—	6,974	8,028	—	8,028	(1,054)	(13.1)
Profit sharing expense	—	(26,044)	(26,044)	—	(19,270)	(19,270)	(6,774)	35.2
Total compensation and benefits	34,157	(26,044)	8,113	31,820	(19,270)	12,550	(4,437)	(35.4)
Other expenses	17,326	—	17,326	16,600	—	16,600	726	4.4
Total Expenses	51,483	(26,044)	25,439	48,420	(19,270)	29,150	(3,711)	(12.7)
Other Income:								

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Net interest expense	—	(2,425 )	(2,425 )	—	(2,634 )	(2,634 )	209	(7.9 )
Net gains from investment activities	—	5,904	5,904	—	—	—	5,904	NM
Income from equity method investments	—	3,827	3,827	—	1,069	1,069	2,758	258.0
Other loss, net	(43 )	—	(43 )	(1,592 )	—	(1,592 )	1,549	(97.3 )
Total Other Income (Loss)	(43 )	7,306	7,263	(1,592 )	(1,565 )	(3,157 )	10,420	NM
Economic Income (Loss)	\$25,086	\$(31,876)	\$(6,790)	\$38,761	\$(61,833)	\$(23,072)	\$16,282	(70.6 )%

(1) Prior period amounts have been recast to conform to the current presentation. See note 15 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for more detail on the reclassifications within our three segments.

- 108-

---

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

(2) Included in unrealized carried interest losses from affiliates for the three months ended September 30, 2015 was a reversal of previously realized carried interest income due to the general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income. See note 15 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for further detail regarding the general partner obligation.

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015			For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014			Total Change	Percentage Change
	Management (in thousands)	Incentive	Total	Management (in thousands)	Incentive	Total		
Private Equity <sup>(1)</sup> :								
Revenues:								
Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net	\$17,490	\$—	\$17,490	\$54,739	\$—	\$54,739	\$(37,249)	(68.0)%
Management fees from affiliates	220,742	—	220,742	238,314	—	238,314	(17,572)	(7.4)%
Carried interest income (loss) gains from affiliates:								
Unrealized losses <sup>(2)</sup>	—	(265,147)	(265,147)	—	(753,489)	(753,489)	488,342	(64.8)%
Realized gains	—	336,175	336,175	—	964,911	964,911	(628,736)	(65.2)%
Total Revenues	238,232	71,028	309,260	293,053	211,422	504,475	(195,215)	(38.7)%
Expenses:								
Compensation and benefits:								
Salary, bonus and benefits	80,662	—	80,662	72,774	—	72,774	7,888	10.8%
Equity-based compensation	23,467	—	23,467	39,434	—	39,434	(15,967)	(40.5)%
Profit sharing expense	—	60,796	60,796	—	162,719	162,719	(101,923)	(62.6)%
Total compensation and benefits	104,129	60,796	164,925	112,208	162,719	274,927	(110,002)	(40.0)%
Other expenses	48,973	—	48,973	52,819	—	52,819	(3,846)	(7.3)%
Total Expenses	153,102	60,796	213,898	165,027	162,719	327,746	(113,848)	(34.7)%
Other Income:								
Net interest expense	—	(7,439)	(7,439)	—	(5,359)	(5,359)	(2,080)	38.8%
Net gains from investment activities	—	5,904	5,904	—	—	—	5,904	NM
Income from equity method investments	—	18,588	18,588	—	33,288	33,288	(14,700)	(44.2)%
Other income, net	1,743	1,160	2,903	759	1,599	2,358	545	23.1%
Total Other Income	1,743	18,213	19,956	759	29,528	30,287	(10,331)	(34.1)%
Economic Income	\$86,873	\$28,445	\$115,318	\$128,785	\$78,231	\$207,016	\$(91,698)	(44.3)%

(1) Prior period amounts have been recast to conform to the current presentation. See note 15 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for more detail on the reclassifications within our three segments.

(2) Included in unrealized carried interest losses from affiliates for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 was a reversal of previously realized carried interest income due to the general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income. See note 15 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for further detail regarding the general partner obligation.

## Revenues

### Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2014

Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net, decreased by \$7.2 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to decreases in net advisory and transaction fees earned with respect to Fund VIII and Fund VII of \$3.4 million and \$1.0 million, respectively, and net transaction fees earned with respect to Champ, L.P. of \$2.5 million during the three months ended September 30, 2014 that did not recur in the current period.

Management fees from affiliates decreased by \$5.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to decreases in management fees earned with respect to Fund VI and Fund VII of \$3.5 million and \$2.8 million, respectively. The decrease is a result of lower invested capital during the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014.

- 109-

---

Carried interest loss from affiliates decreased by \$14.3 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to an increase in carried interest income earned from AAA and other funds that invest in Athene and Fund VI of \$79.8 million and \$75.8 million, respectively, partially offset by decreased carried interest income earned from Fund VII, ANRP I, and AAA Investments (Co-Invest VI), L.P. (“AAA Co-Invest VI”) of \$92.2 million, \$26.7 million, and \$18.8 million, respectively, during the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014. The increase in carried interest income earned from AAA and other funds that invest in Athene was primarily driven by appreciation on their investment in Athene as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. The increase in carried interest income earned from Fund VI was primarily attributable to the non-recurrence of net losses related to publicly marked securities in the fund’s portfolio and the non-recurrence of net losses with respect to certain of the fund’s investments that were sold subsequent to September 30, 2014. The decreases in carried interest income earned from Fund VII and ANRP I were primarily driven by depreciation in their energy-related portfolio holdings. Additionally, the decrease from Fund VII was driven by the non-recurrence of carried interest income of approximately \$57 million with respect to certain of the fund’s investments that were sold subsequent to September 30, 2014.

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014

Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net, decreased by \$37.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to decreases in net advisory and transaction fees earned with respect to Fund VII, ANRP I, and Fund VIII of \$26.2 million, \$3.6 million and \$2.3 million, respectively during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

Management fees from affiliates decreased by \$17.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to decreases in management fees earned with respect to Fund VI and Fund VII of \$7.1 million and \$8.0 million, respectively, due to lower invested capital during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014.

Carried interest income from affiliates decreased by \$140.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to a decrease in carried interest income earned from Fund VII, ANRP I, and Fund V of \$333.8 million, \$41.0 million, and \$30.4 million, respectively, partially offset by increased carried interest income earned from Fund VI, AAA and other funds that invest in Athene, and AAA Co-Invest VI of \$166.9 million, \$64.1 million and \$25.7 million, respectively, during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. The decreases in carried interest income earned from Fund VII and ANRP I were primarily driven by depreciation in their energy-related portfolio holdings during the nine months ended September 30, 2015. Additionally, the decrease in carried interest income earned from Fund VII was attributable to the non-recurrence of carried interest income of approximately \$220 million with respect to certain of the fund’s investments that were sold subsequent to September 30, 2014. The increase in carried interest income earned from Fund VI for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period in 2014 was primarily a result of \$80 million of carried interest loss relating to one of the fund’s public portfolio companies during the nine months ended September 30, 2014 that did not recur in the current period, and an increase in carried interest income earned with respect to the fund’s public portfolio company holdings during the current period. The increase in carried interest income earned from AAA and other funds that invest in Athene was primarily driven by appreciation on their investment in Athene as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

Expenses

Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2014

Compensation and benefits expense decreased by \$4.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to a decrease in profit sharing expense of \$6.8 million as a result of a corresponding decrease in carried interest income earned from Fund VII as discussed above. This was offset by an increase in salary, bonus and benefits of \$3.4 million due to an increase in headcount after September 30, 2014.

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014

Compensation and benefits expense decreased by \$110.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to a decrease in profit sharing expense of \$101.9 million as a result of a corresponding decrease in carried interest income, and a decrease in equity-based compensation of \$16.0 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September

- 110-

---

30, 2014. Equity-based compensation was higher during the nine months ended September 30, 2014 as compared to the same period in 2015 as a result of non-cash expense of \$17.9 million in connection with the departure of an executive officer during the nine months ended September 30, 2014. These decreases were offset by an increase in salary, bonus and benefits of \$7.9 million due to an increase in headcount after September 30, 2014.

Other expenses decreased by \$3.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to decreases in professional fees and general and administrative expenses of \$1.7 million and \$1.1 million, respectively, as a result of lower technology expense during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

#### Other Income

##### Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2014

Net gains from investment activities increased by \$5.9 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to an unrealized gain on the Company's investment in Athene of \$5.9 million during the three months ended September 30, 2015.

Income from equity method investments increased by \$2.8 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was driven by a \$10.3 million increase in the value of Apollo's ownership interest in AAA. This increase was offset by decreases in the values of our private equity investments held, primarily from Apollo's ownership interests in Fund VII, ANRP I and Fund VIII of \$4.4 million, \$1.4 million and \$1.2 million, respectively, during the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period in 2014.

Other loss, net decreased by \$1.5 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily due to a \$2.3 million increase in foreign exchange gains of during the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014.

##### Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014

Net interest expense increased by \$2.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014 as a result of the issuance of the 2024 Senior Notes in May, 2014, as described in note 9 to our condensed consolidated financial statements.

Net gains from investment activities increased by \$5.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to a \$5.9 million unrealized gain on the Company's investment in Athene during the nine months ended September 30, 2015.

Income from equity method investments decreased by \$14.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was driven by decreases in the values of our private equity investments held, primarily from Apollo's ownership interests in Fund VII and AION of \$16.7 million and \$5.1 million, respectively, during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period in 2014. This decrease was offset by an \$8.1 million increase in the value of Apollo's ownership interest in AAA.

## Credit

The following tables set forth segment statement of operations information and EI for the “management” and “incentive” businesses within our credit segment for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2015			For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2014			Total Change	Percentage Change
	Management	Incentive	Total	Management	Incentive	Total		
Credit: <sup>(1)</sup>								
Revenues:								
Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net	\$4,141	\$—	\$4,141	\$58,593	\$—	\$58,593	\$(54,452)	(92.9)%
Management fees from affiliates	141,706	—	141,706	139,645	—	139,645	2,061	1.5
Carried interest income from affiliates:								
Unrealized losses <sup>(2)</sup>	—	(15,056)	(15,056)	—	(107,159)	(107,159)	92,103	(85.9)
Realized gains	9,285	13,046	22,331	12,106	120,323	132,429	(110,098)	(83.1)
Total Revenues	155,132	(2,010)	153,122	210,344	13,164	223,508	(70,386)	(31.5)
Expenses:								
Compensation and benefits:								
Salary, bonus and benefits	56,945	—	56,945	60,422	—	60,422	(3,477)	(5.8)
Equity-based compensation	6,896	—	6,896	5,590	—	5,590	1,306	23.4
Profit sharing expense	—	12,739	12,739	—	16,002	16,002	(3,263)	(20.4)
Total compensation and benefits	63,841	12,739	76,580	66,012	16,002	82,014	(5,434)	(6.6)
Other expenses	31,333	—	31,333	40,579	—	40,579	(9,246)	(22.8)
Total Expenses	95,174	12,739	107,913	106,591	16,002	122,593	(14,680)	(12.0)
Other Income:								
Net interest expense	—	(3,003)	(3,003)	—	(3,776)	(3,776)	773	(20.5)
Net gains from investment activities	—	75,340	75,340	—	116	116	75,224	NM
Income (loss) from equity method investments	—	(1,949)	(1,949)	—	3,115	3,115	(5,064)	NM
Other income (loss), net	157	(305)	(148)	1,590	(1,479)	111	(259)	NM
Total Other Income (Loss)	157	70,083	70,240	1,590	(2,024)	(434)	70,674	NM
Non-Controlling Interests	(2,697)	—	(2,697)	(3,174)	—	(3,174)	477	(15.0)
Economic Income	\$57,418	\$55,334	\$112,752	\$102,169	\$(4,862)	\$97,307	\$15,445	15.9%

(1) Prior period amounts have been recast to conform to the current presentation. See note 15 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for more detail on the reclassifications within our three segments.

(2) Included in unrealized carried interest losses from affiliates for the three months ended September 30, 2015 was a reversal of previously realized carried interest income due to the general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income. See note 15 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for further detail regarding the general partner obligation.





Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015			For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014			Total Change	Percentage Change
	Management (in thousands)	Incentive	Total	Management (in thousands)	Incentive	Total		
Credit: <sup>(1)</sup>								
Revenues:								
Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net	\$13,913	\$—	\$13,913	\$191,682	\$—	\$191,682	\$(177,769)	(92.7)%
Management fees from affiliates	421,790	—	421,790	405,879	—	405,879	15,911	3.9
Carried interest income from affiliates:								
Unrealized losses <sup>(2)</sup>	—	(67,748)	(67,748)	—	(67,883)	(67,883)	135	(0.2)
Realized gains	30,874	77,874	108,748	30,579	225,835	256,414	(147,666)	(57.6)
Total Revenues	466,577	10,126	476,703	628,140	157,952	786,092	(309,389)	(39.4)
Expenses:								
Compensation and benefits:								
Salary, bonus and benefits	162,618	—	162,618	166,936	—	166,936	(4,318)	(2.6)
Equity-based compensation	18,794	—	18,794	39,374	—	39,374	(20,580)	(52.3)
Profit sharing expense	—	26,853	26,853	—	91,744	91,744	(64,891)	(70.7)
Total compensation and benefits	181,412	26,853	208,265	206,310	91,744	298,054	(89,789)	(30.1)
Other expenses	95,514	—	95,514	112,768	—	112,768	(17,254)	(15.3)
Total Expenses	276,926	26,853	303,779	319,078	91,744	410,822	(107,043)	(26.1)
Other Income:								
Net interest expense	—	(10,107)	(10,107)	—	(5,743)	(5,743)	(4,364)	76.0
Net gains from investment activities	—	100,387	100,387	—	8,949	8,949	91,438	1,021.8
Income (loss) from equity method investments	—	(2,654)	(2,654)	—	21,234	21,234	(23,888)	NM
Other income (loss), net	3,507	(1,584)	1,923	7,148	10,962	18,110	(16,187)	(89.4)
Total Other Income	3,507	86,042	89,549	7,148	35,402	42,550	46,999	110.5
Non-Controlling Interests	(8,766)	—	(8,766)	(9,554)	—	(9,554)	788	(8.2)
Economic Income	\$184,392	\$69,315	\$253,707	\$306,656	\$101,610	\$408,266	\$(154,559)	(37.9)%

(1) Prior period amounts have been recast to conform to the current presentation. See note 15 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for more detail on the reclassifications within our three segments.

(2) Included in unrealized carried interest losses from affiliates for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 was a reversal of previously realized carried interest income due to the general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income. See note 15 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for further detail regarding the general partner obligation.



## Revenues

### Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2014

Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net, decreased by \$54.5 million during the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. The decrease was primarily driven by a decrease in monitoring fees from Athene of \$57.7 million as a result of the termination of the Athene Services Agreement (as described in note 12 to the condensed consolidated financial statements) during the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014.

Carried interest income from affiliates decreased by \$18.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to a decrease in carried interest income earned from EPF I, ACLF, Apollo Credit Master Fund and SCRF III of \$17.9 million, \$11.5 million, \$9.0 million and \$7.6 million, respectively, partially offset by increased carried interest income earned from EPF II, COF III and FCI II of \$14.6 million, \$9.9 million and \$7.4 million, respectively.

The decrease in carried interest income from EPF I was attributable to favorable market activity in financial sector assets during the three months ended September 30, 2014 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2015. The decrease in carried interest income from ACLF was attributable to market value declines in concentrated positions in the energy sector which were more significant during the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. Apollo Credit Master Fund had decreases in carried interest income spread across the energy, metals and mining, media, healthcare and retail sectors in the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to September 30, 2014. The decrease in carried interest income from SCRF III was due to a reversal of unrealized gains on structured credit investments during the three months ended September 30, 2015 resulting in negative unrealized carried interest income for the period.

The above decreases in carried interest income were offset by increases in carried interest earned from various funds. The increase in carried interest income earned from EPF II was related to real estate positions which increased in value at a more accelerated rate during the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014. The increase in carried interest income from COF III was attributable to the non-recurrence of carried interest losses related to the fund's investments in the energy and metals and mining sectors that occurred during the three months ended September 30, 2014. As COF III was not in carry during the three months ended September 30, 2015, further decreases in the fund's investments did not result in any additional losses in carried interest income. The carried interest income from FCI II during the three months ended September 30, 2015 was a result of an increase in the value of the fund's life settlements investments based on observed market transactions.

### Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014

Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net, decreased by \$177.8 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. The decrease was primarily driven by a decrease in monitoring fees from Athene of \$165.9 million as a result of the termination of the Athene Services Agreement (as described in note 12 to the condensed consolidated financial statements) during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014.

Management fees from affiliates increased by \$15.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to increases in management fees earned from COF III of \$9.2 million and MidCap of \$5.5 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014.

Carried interest income from affiliates decreased by \$147.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to a decrease in carried interest income earned from EPF I, an SIA, EPF II and ACLF of \$51.6 million, \$36.4 million, \$35.6 million and \$21.6 million, respectively, partially offset by increased carried interest income earned from FCI II of \$25.8 million.

The decrease in carried interest income from EPF I was attributable to the non-recurrence of appreciation of investments in the consumer finance sector during the nine months ended September 30, 2014. Carried interest income from EPF II decreased as a result of market value declines in the fund's investments in the financial sector compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. Carried interest income from one of the SIAs the Company

manages and ACLF decreased during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014 primarily due to market value declines in carried interest income across investments in energy and natural resources. These decreases were offset by an increase in carried interest income fro

- 114-

---

m FCI II during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. FCI II's portfolio had unrealized market value increases in its life settlements investments, as a result of an increase in the value of the fund's investments based on observed market transactions. During the nine months ended September 30, 2014 the fund was early in its life, and had recent purchases therefore the similar appreciation did not occur.

#### Expenses

##### Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2014

Compensation and benefits expense decreased by \$5.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily due to decreases in salary, bonus and benefits expense and profit sharing expense of \$3.5 million and \$3.3 million, respectively. Salary, bonus and benefits expense decreased primarily due to lower compensation in 2015 related to AAM and profit sharing expense decreased as a result of a corresponding decrease in carried interest income during the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period in 2014. In any quarter the blended profit sharing percentage is impacted by the respective profit sharing ratios of the funds generating carried interest in the period.

Other expenses decreased by \$9.2 million during the three months ended September 30, 2015, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. The change was primarily driven by a decrease in placement fees with respect to COF III of \$6.3 million and a decrease in general and administrative fees of \$3.2 million primarily attributable to lower technology expenses during the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014.

##### Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014

Compensation and benefits expense decreased by \$89.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. The change was primarily due to a decrease in profit sharing expense of \$64.9 million as a result of a corresponding decrease in carried interest income and a decrease in equity-based compensation of \$20.6 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period in 2014. In any year the blended profit sharing percentage is impacted by the respective profit sharing ratios of the funds generating carried interest in the period. Equity-based compensation decreased during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period in 2014 as a result of non-cash expense of \$23.2 million in connection with the departure of an executive officer during the nine months ended September 30, 2014. Other expenses decreased by \$17.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. The change was primarily driven by a decrease in general and administrative fees of \$6.3 million primarily attributable to lower technology expenses, a decrease in placement fees with respect to COF III of \$6.3 million and a decrease in professional fees of \$3.2 million primarily attributable to lower consulting fees during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014.

#### Other Income

##### Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2014

Net gains from investment activities increased by \$75.2 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to an unrealized gain on the Company's investment in Athene of \$74.8 million during the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014.

Income from equity method investments decreased by \$5.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was driven by decreases in the values of investments in certain of our credit funds, primarily from Apollo's ownership interests in AINV, certain SIAs, EPF I and AEOF of \$1.7 million, \$1.5 million, \$0.9 million, and \$0.5 million, respectively, during the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period in 2014.

##### Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014

Net interest expense increased by \$4.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014 primarily due to additional interest expense incurred during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as a result of the issuance of the 2024 Senior Notes in May, 2014, as described in note 9 to our condensed consolidated financial statements.



Net gains from investment activities increased by \$91.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to a \$87.2 million unrealized gain on the Company's investment in Athene during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

Income from equity method investments decreased by \$23.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was driven by decreases in the values of investments in certain of our credit funds, primarily from Apollo's ownership interests in AINV, certain SIAs, EPF I, ACLF, and COF III of \$7.9 million, \$4.0 million, \$3.2 million, \$2.3 million and \$1.7 million, respectively, during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period in 2014.

Other income, net decreased by \$16.2 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014, primarily due to a \$12.4 million unrealized gain on Athene-related derivative contracts during the nine months ended September 30, 2014 that did not recur in 2015 as a result of settlement of these derivative contracts during 2014.

#### Real Estate

The following tables set forth our segment statement of operations information and EI for the "management" and "incentive" businesses within our real estate segment for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

	For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2015			For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2014			Total Change	Percentage Change
	Management	Incentive	Total	Management	Incentive	Total		
Real Estate: <sup>(1)</sup>								
Revenues:								
Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net	\$399	\$—	\$399	\$803	\$—	\$803	\$(404)	(50.3)%
Management fees from affiliates	13,176	—	13,176	11,200	—	11,200	1,976	17.6
Carried interest income from affiliates:								
Unrealized gains (losses)	—	3,334	3,334	—	(3,606)	(3,606)	6,940	NM
Realized gains	—	46	46	—	—	—	46	NM
Total Revenues	13,575	3,380	16,955	12,003	(3,606)	8,397	8,558	101.9
Expenses:								
Compensation and benefits:								
Salary, bonus and benefits	9,982	—	9,982	7,610	—	7,610	2,372	31.2
Equity-based compensation	1,068	—	1,068	1,007	—	1,007	61	6.1
Profit sharing expense	—	1,312	1,312	—	(3,270)	(3,270)	4,582	NM
Total compensation and benefits	11,050	1,312	12,362	8,617	(3,270)	5,347	7,015	131.2
Other expenses	5,753	—	5,753	5,588	—	5,588	165	3.0
Total Expenses	16,803	1,312	18,115	14,205	(3,270)	10,935	7,180	65.7
Other Income:								
Net interest expense	—	(759)	(759)	—	(666)	(666)	(93)	14.0
Income from equity method investments	—	1,147	1,147	—	641	641	506	78.9
Other income (loss), net	4	—	4	(345)	—	(345)	349	NM
Total Other Income (Loss)	4	388	392	(345)	(25)	(370)	762	NM



Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Economic Income (Loss) \$(3,224 ) \$2,456 \$(768 ) \$(2,547 ) \$(361 ) \$(2,908 ) \$2,140 (73.6 )%

(1) Prior period amounts have been recast to conform to the current presentation. See note 15 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for more detail on the reclassifications within our three segments.

- 116-

---

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015		For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014		Total Change	Percentage Change			
	Management Incentive (in thousands)	Total	Management Incentive	Total					
Real Estate: <sup>(1)</sup>									
Revenues:									
Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net	\$2,866	\$—	\$2,866	\$1,752	\$—	\$1,752	\$1,114	63.6	%
Management fees from affiliates	36,212	—	36,212	36,188	—	36,188	24	0.1	
Carried interest income from affiliates:									
Unrealized gains (losses)	—	3,974	3,974	—	(2,962 )	(2,962 )	6,936	NM	
Realized gains	—	3,712	3,712	—	3,998	3,998	(286 )	(7.2 )	
Total Revenues	39,078	7,686	46,764	37,940	1,036	38,976	7,788	20.0	
Expenses:									
Compensation and benefits:									
Salary, bonus and benefits	28,065	—	28,065	22,476	—	22,476	5,589	24.9	
Equity-based compensation	3,151	—	3,151	7,537	—	7,537	(4,386 )	(58.2 )	
Profit sharing expense	—	4,062	4,062	—	(1,055 )	(1,055 )	5,117	NM	
Total compensation and benefits	31,216	4,062	35,278	30,013	(1,055 )	28,958	6,320	21.8	
Other expenses	17,242	—	17,242	16,137	—	16,137	1,105	6.8	
Total Expenses	48,458	4,062	52,520	46,150	(1,055 )	45,095	7,425	16.5	
Other Income:									
Net interest expense	—	(2,157 )	(2,157 )	—	(1,373 )	(1,373 )	(784 )	57.1	
Income from equity method investments	—	2,283	2,283	—	4,464	4,464	(2,181 )	(48.9 )	
Other income, net	1,401	—	1,401	180	—	180	1,221	NM	
Total Other Income (Loss)	1,401	126	1,527	180	3,091	3,271	(1,744 )	(53.3 )	
Economic Income (Loss)	\$(7,979 )	\$3,750	\$(4,229)	\$(8,030 )	\$5,182	\$(2,848)	\$(1,381)	48.5	%

(1) Prior period amounts have been recast to conform to the current presentation. See note 15 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for more detail on the reclassifications within our three segments.

#### Revenues

Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2014

Management fees from affiliates increased by \$2.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to increases in management fees earned with respect to a real estate manager acquired in a strategic acquisition and Apollo U.S. Real Estate Fund II of \$1.1 million and \$0.8 million, respectively.

Carried interest income from affiliates increased by \$7.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to an increase in carried interest income earned from CPI European funds, the AGRE U.S. Real Estate Fund, and London Prime Apartments of \$4.9 million, \$1.1 million, and \$1.0 million, respectively. The increase in carried interest income in AGRE U.S. Real Estate Fund and London Prime Apartments was a result of improved performance across many of the funds' underlying investments during the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the same period

in 2014 as a result of higher global real estate values. The increase in carried interest income from the CPI European funds was attributable to the non-recurrence of a loss on an investment in a publicly marked security sold subsequent to September 30, 2014.

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014

Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net, increased by \$1.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was attributable to an increase in net transaction fees earned in connection with the AGRE Debt Fund I of \$1.2 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015.

- 117-

---

Carried interest income from affiliates increased by \$6.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to an increase in carried interest income earned from CPI European funds and London Prime Apartments of \$4.9 million, and \$2.1 million, respectively. The increase in carried interest income was primarily driven by improved performance across many of the funds' underlying investments, in particular for London Prime Apartments and higher global real estate values. The increase in carried interest income from the CPI European funds was attributable to the realization of an investment in a publicly marked security during the nine months ended September 30, 2015, whose share price had declined during the same period in the prior year.

#### Expenses

##### Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2014

Compensation and benefits increased by \$7.0 million during the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to increases in profit sharing expense and salary, bonus and benefits of \$4.6 million and \$2.4 million, respectively, as a result of a corresponding increase in carried interest income earned from our real estate funds and an increase in headcount after September 30, 2014, respectively.

##### Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014

Compensation and benefits increased by \$6.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily attributable to an increase in profit sharing expense and salary, bonus and benefits of \$5.1 million and \$5.6 million, respectively, as a result of a corresponding increase in carried interest income earned from our real estate funds and an increase in headcount, respectively. These increases were offset by a decrease in equity-based compensation of \$4.4 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

Other expenses increased by \$1.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This increase is primarily attributable to an increase in professional fees and general, administrative and other expenses incurred of \$0.4 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in 2014.

#### Other Income

##### Three Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended September 30, 2014

Income from equity method investments increased by \$0.5 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. This increase is primarily attributable to a \$0.6 million increase in income from our equity method investment in the AGRE U.S Real Estate Fund, L.P. during the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in the prior year.

##### Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 Compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014

Income from equity method investments decreased by \$2.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was driven by a \$2.6 million decrease in income from our equity method investment in ARI offset by a \$0.4 million increase in income from our equity method investment in AGRE U.S. Real Estate Fund, L.P. during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in the prior year.

Other income increased by \$1.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This change was primarily driven by a \$0.6 million increase in income from foreign exchange gains during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the same period in the prior year.

#### Summary Combined Segment Results for Management Business and Incentive Business

The following tables combine our reportable segments' statements of operations information and supplemental performance measure, EI, for our management and incentive businesses for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
	(in thousands)			
<b>Management Business</b>				
Revenues:				
Advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net	\$9,276	\$71,321	\$34,269	\$248,173
Management fees from affiliates	226,758	227,693	678,744	680,381
Carried interest income from affiliates	9,285	12,106	30,874	30,579
Total Revenues	245,319	311,120	743,887	959,133
Expenses:				
Salary, bonus and benefits	94,110	91,823	271,345	262,185
Equity-based compensation	14,938	14,626	45,412	86,346
General, administrative and other	21,731	23,797	66,111	73,105
Professional fees	17,294	17,675	52,122	56,599
Occupancy	10,196	9,979	30,413	30,300
Placement fees	2,585	8,760	5,176	14,035
Depreciation and amortization	2,606	2,556	7,907	7,685
Total Expenses	163,460	169,216	478,486	530,255
Other income (loss), net	118	(347)	6,651	8,087
Non-Controlling Interests	(2,697)	(3,174)	(8,766)	(9,554)
Economic Income	\$79,280	\$138,383	\$263,286	\$427,411

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
	(in thousands)			
<b>Incentive Business</b>				
Revenues:				
Carried interest income (loss) from affiliates:				
Unrealized gains (losses) <sup>(1)</sup>	\$(179,086)	\$(560,271)	\$(328,921)	\$(824,334)
Realized gains	115,230	490,291	417,761	1,194,744
Total Revenues	(63,856)	(69,980)	88,840	370,410
Expenses:				
Compensation and Benefits:				
Profit sharing expense:				
Unrealized profit sharing expense	(79,858)	(221,522)	(118,522)	(259,493)
Realized profit sharing expense	67,865	214,984	210,233	512,901
Total Profit Sharing Expense	(11,993)	(6,538)	91,711	253,408
Other Income:				
Net interest expense	(6,187)	(7,076)	(19,703)	(12,475)
Other income (loss), net	(305)	(1,479)	(1,422)	12,561
Net gains from investment activities	81,244	116	107,289	8,949
Income from equity method investments	3,025	4,825	18,217	58,986
Total Other Income (Loss)	77,777	(3,614)	104,381	68,021
Economic Income (loss)	\$25,914	\$(67,056)	\$101,510	\$185,023

Included in unrealized carried interest losses from affiliates for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 was a reversal of previously realized carried interest income due to the general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income. See note 15 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for further detail regarding the general partner obligation.



Table of Contents

## Summary

Below is the summary of our total reportable segments, including management and incentive businesses, and a reconciliation of EI to Net Income Attributable to Apollo Global Management, LLC reported in our condensed consolidated statements of operations:

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	September 30,		September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
	(in thousands)			
Revenues	\$181,463	\$241,140	\$832,727	\$1,329,543
Expenses	151,467	162,678	570,197	783,663
Other income	77,895	(3,961)	) 111,032	76,108
Non-Controlling Interests	(2,697)	) (3,174)	) (8,766)	) (9,554)
Economic Income	105,194	71,327	364,796	612,434
Income tax provision	(6,591)	) (29,376)	) (21,197)	) (96,962)
Net income attributable to Non-Controlling Interests in Apollo Operating Group	(55,347)	) (42,955)	) (186,507)	) (350,050)
Transaction-related charges and equity-based compensation <sup>(1)</sup>	(2,205)	) 3,214	(28,686)	) (19,375)
Net Income Attributable to Apollo Global Management, LLC	\$41,051	\$2,210	\$128,406	\$146,047

Transaction-related charges include equity-based compensation charges, the amortization of intangible assets, contingent consideration and certain other charges associated with acquisitions. Equity-based compensation adjustment includes non-cash revenues and expenses related to equity awards granted by unconsolidated affiliates to employees of the Company.

Table of Contents

## Summary of Distributable Earnings and Economic Income

Distributable Earnings (“DE”), as well as DE After Taxes and Related Payables are derived from our segment reported results, and are supplemental non-U.S. GAAP measures to assess performance and amounts available for distribution to Class A shareholders, holders of RSUs that participate in distributions and holders of AOG Units. DE represents the amount of net realized earnings without the effects of the consolidation of any of the affiliated funds. DE, which is a component of EI, is the sum across all segments of (i) total management fees and advisory and transaction fees, excluding monitoring fees received from Athene based on its capital and surplus (as defined in Apollo’s transaction advisory services agreement with Athene), (ii) other income (loss), excluding the gains (losses) arising from the reversal of a portion of the tax receivable agreement liability (iii) realized carried interest income, and (iv) realized investment income, less (x) compensation expense, excluding the expense related to equity-based awards, (y) realized profit sharing expense, and (z) non-compensation expenses, excluding depreciation and amortization expense. DE After Taxes and Related Payables represents DE less estimated current corporate, local and non-U.S. taxes as well as the payable under Apollo’s tax receivable agreement.

The following table is a summary of DE for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014.

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
	(in thousands)			
Management Business Economic Income	\$79,280	\$138,383	\$263,286	\$427,411
Less: Non-cash revenues <sup>(1)</sup>	(842	) (57,979	) (4,469	) (168,865
Add back: Equity-based compensation	14,938	14,626	45,412	86,346
Add back: Depreciation and amortization	2,606	2,556	7,907	7,685
Management Business Distributable Earnings	\$95,982	\$97,586	\$312,136	\$352,577
Incentive Business Economic Income (Loss)	\$25,914	\$(67,056	) \$101,510	\$185,023
Less: Non-cash carried interest income <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	(29,900	) —
Add back: Net unrealized carried interest loss	99,228	338,749	210,399	564,841
Less: Unrealized investment and other (income) loss <sup>(3)</sup>	(76,545	) 2,944	(101,936	) (43,577
Incentive Business Distributable Earnings	\$48,597	\$274,637	\$180,073	\$706,287
Distributable Earnings	\$144,579	\$372,223	\$492,209	\$1,058,864
Taxes and related payables <sup>(4)</sup>	(2,027	) (29,429	) (6,290	) (76,774
Distributable Earnings After Taxes and Related Payables	\$142,552	\$342,794	\$485,919	\$982,090

Includes monitoring fees paid by Athene to Apollo by delivery of common shares of Athene Holding and gains (1)resulting from reductions of the tax receivable agreement liability due to changes in projected income estimates and in estimated tax rates.

(2)Represents realized carried interest income settled by receipt of securities.

(3)Represents unrealized gains from our general partner investments in our funds and other balance sheet investments.

(4) Represents the estimated current corporate, local and non-U.S. taxes as well as the payable under Apollo’s tax receivable agreement.



Table of Contents

The following table is a reconciliation of distributable earnings per share of common and equivalents<sup>(1)</sup> to net distribution per share of common and equivalents for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014.

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended		
	September 30,		September 30,		
	2015	2014	2015	2014	
	(in thousands, except per share data)				
Distributable Earnings After Taxes and Related Payables	\$ 142,552	\$ 342,794	\$ 485,919	\$ 982,090	
Add back: Tax and related payables attributable to common and equivalents	27	26,908	87	68,177	
Distributable Earnings before certain payables <sup>(2)</sup>	142,579	369,702	486,006	1,050,267	
Percent to common and equivalents	47	% 45	% 47	% 44	%
Distributable Earnings before other payables attributable to common and equivalents	68,953	167,867	224,250	465,758	
Less: Tax and related payables attributable to common and equivalents	(27 )	(26,908 )	(87 )	(68,177 )	
Distributable Earnings attributable to common and equivalents	\$ 68,926	\$ 140,959	\$ 224,163	\$ 397,581	
Distributable Earnings per share of common and equivalent <sup>(3)</sup>	\$0.36	\$0.77	\$1.19	\$2.22	
Retained capital per share of common and equivalent <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	(0.01 )	(0.04 )	(0.09 )	(0.19 )	
Net distribution per share of common and equivalent <sup>(3)</sup>	\$0.35	\$0.73	\$1.10	\$2.03	

(1) Common and equivalents refers to Class A shares outstanding and RSUs that participate in distributions.

(2) Distributable earnings before certain payables represents distributable earnings before the deduction for the estimated current corporate taxes and the payable under Apollo's tax receivable agreement.

(3) Per share calculations are based on end of period total Class A shares outstanding and RSUs that participate in distributions.

(4) Retained capital is withheld pro-rata from common and equivalent holders and AOG unitholders.

## Summary of Fee-Related EBITDA and Fee-Related EBITDA + 100% of Net Realized Carried Interest

Fee-related EBITDA is a non-U.S. GAAP performance measure used to understand the performance of our operations and represents management business EI, with amounts for equity-based compensation and depreciation and amortization added to management business EI. Fee-related EBITDA plus realized carried interest less realized profit sharing (referred to as “fee-related EBITDA +100% of net realized carried interest”) is a non-U.S. GAAP performance measure that combines operating results of the management business and incentive business. These performance measures are used to compare our current and potential debt service. See note 9 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for more detail on our outstanding debt.

The table below sets forth fee-related EBITDA and fee-related EBITDA + 100% of net realized carried interest for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, and a reconciliation of net income attributable to Apollo Global Management, LLC to EI, fee-related EBITDA and fee-related EBITDA + 100% of net realized carried interest.

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Management Business Economic Income	\$79,280	\$138,383	\$263,286	\$427,411
Equity-based compensation <sup>(1)</sup>	14,938	14,626	45,412	86,346
Depreciation and amortization <sup>(2)</sup>	2,606	2,556	7,907	7,685
Fee-Related EBITDA	\$96,824	\$155,565	\$316,605	\$521,442
Total realized carried interest	115,230	490,291	417,761	1,194,744
Total realized profit sharing expense	(67,865)	(214,984)	(210,233)	(512,901)
Net realized carried interest	47,365	275,307	207,528	681,843
Fee-Related EBITDA + 100% of Net Realized Carried Interest	\$144,189	\$430,872	\$524,133	\$1,203,285
Net unrealized carried interest loss	(99,228)	(338,749)	(210,399)	(564,841)
Other income (loss)	77,777	(3,614)	104,381	68,021
Depreciation and amortization <sup>(2)</sup>	(2,606)	(2,556)	(7,907)	(7,685)
Equity-based compensation <sup>(1)</sup>	(14,938)	(14,626)	(45,412)	(86,346)
Economic Income	\$105,194	\$71,327	\$364,796	\$612,434

(1) Includes RSUs (excluding RSUs granted in connection with the 2007 private placement) and share options.

(1) Excludes equity-based compensation expense comprising amortization of AOG Units.

(2) Includes amortization of leasehold improvements.

Table of Contents

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

## Historical

Although we have managed our historical liquidity needs by looking at deconsolidated cash flows, our historical condensed consolidated statements of cash flows reflects the cash flows of Apollo, as well as those of the consolidated Apollo funds.

The primary cash flow activities of Apollo are:

- Generating cash flow from operations;
- Making investments in Apollo funds;
- Meeting financing needs through credit agreements; and
- Distributing cash flow to equity holders and Non-Controlling Interests.

Primary cash flow activities of the consolidated Apollo funds and VIEs are:

- Raising capital from their investors, which have been reflected historically as Non-Controlling Interests of the consolidated subsidiaries in our financial statements;
- Using capital to make investments;
- Generating cash flow from operations through distributions, interest and the realization of investments;
- Distributing cash flow to investors; and
- Issuing debt to finance investments (CLOs)

While primarily met by cash flows generated through fee income and carried interest income received, working capital needs have also been met (to a limited extent) through borrowings as described in note 9 to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

We determine whether to make capital commitments to our funds in excess of our minimum required amounts based on a variety of factors, including estimates regarding our liquidity resources over the estimated time period during which commitments will have to be funded, estimates regarding the amounts of capital that may be appropriate for other funds that we are in the process of raising or are considering raising, and our general working capital requirements.

## Cash Flows

Significant amounts from our condensed consolidated statements of cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014 are summarized and discussed within the table and corresponding commentary below:

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014
	(in thousands)	
Operating Activities	\$565,760	\$(288,112)
Investing Activities	(150,415)	) 7,355
Financing Activities	(781,240)	) 614,203
Net (Decrease) Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$(365,895)	) \$333,446

## Operating Activities

Our net cash provided by (used in) operating activities was \$565.8 million and (\$288.1) million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively. These amounts were primarily driven by: net income of \$326.1 million and \$644.2 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, as well as non-cash adjustments of (\$21.7) million and \$95.5 million, respectively;

Table of Contents

net decrease in our carried interest receivable of \$258.3 million and \$854.8 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, due to a change in the fair value of our carry funds of (\$193.4) million and (\$393.3) million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, offset by fund distributions to the Company (net of non-cash settlements) of \$451.7 million and \$1,248.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively;

- net increase in our deferred revenue of \$4.1 million and \$36.7 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively;

purchases of investments held by consolidated VIEs in the amount of \$8,734.7 million, offset by proceeds from sales of investments held by consolidated VIEs in the amount of \$6,985.8 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2014; and

net cash settlements of our due to affiliates of (\$9.3) million and (\$70.4) million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Investing Activities

Our net cash (used in) provided by investing activities was (\$150.4) million and \$7.4 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively. These amounts were primarily driven by:

• cash contributions to, net of distributions from, our equity method investments of \$97.6 million and \$40.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively;

• purchases of investments in the amount of \$25.0 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015;

• loans made to Apollo employees in the amount of \$25.0 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015; and

• proceeds from sales of investments in the amount of \$50.0 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

Financing Activities

Our net cash (used in) provided by financing activities was (\$781.2) million and \$614.2 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively. These amounts were primarily driven by:

• payments made towards the satisfaction of our tax receivable agreement liability of \$48.4 million and \$32.0 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively (see note 12 for further discussion);

- cash distributions paid to our Class A shareholders of \$275.9 million and \$380.5 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively;

• net issuance and repayment of debt held by consolidated VIEs in the amount of \$1,669.2 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2014; and

• cash distributions paid to our Non-Controlling Interests in the Apollo Operating Group of \$377.7 million and \$628.6 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Distributions

In addition to other distributions such as payments pursuant to the tax receivable agreement, see note 12 to the condensed consolidated financial statements for information regarding the quarterly distributions which were made at the sole discretion of the Company's manager during 2014 and 2015.

Future Cash Flows

Our ability to execute our business strategy, particularly our ability to increase our AUM, depends on our ability to establish new funds and to raise additional investor capital within such funds. Our liquidity will depend on a number of factors, such as our ability to project our financial performance, which is highly dependent on our funds and our ability to manage our projected costs, fund performance, our access to credit facilities, our being in compliance with existing credit agreements, as well as industry and market trends. Also during economic downturns the funds we manage might experience cash flow issues or liquidate entirely. In these situations we might be asked to reduce or eliminate the management fee and incentive fees we charge, which could adversely impact our cash flow in the future. An increase in the fair value of our funds' investments, by contrast, could favorably impact our liquidity through higher management fees where the management fees are calculated based on the net asset value, gross assets and adjusted assets. Additionally, higher carried interest income not yet realized would generally result when investments appreciate over their cost basis which would not have an impact on the Company's cash flow.



Table of Contents

As of September 30, 2015, Fund VII's and Fund VI's remaining investments and escrow cash were valued at 110% and 104% of the fund's unreturned capital, respectively, which was below the required escrow ratio of 115%. As a result, these funds are required to place in escrow current and future carried interest income distributions to the general partner until the specified return ratio of 115% is met (at the time of a future distribution) or upon liquidation.

On April 20, 2010, the Company announced that it entered into a strategic relationship agreement with CalPERS. The strategic relationship agreement provides that Apollo will reduce fees charged to CalPERS on funds it manages, or in the future will manage, solely for CalPERS by \$125 million over a five-year period or as close a period as required to provide CalPERS with that benefit. The agreement further provides that Apollo will not use a placement agent in connection with securing any future capital commitments from CalPERS. As of September 30, 2015, the Company had reduced fees charged to CalPERS on the funds it manages by approximately \$99.7 million. Based on the Company's current estimates, the reduction of fees will extend until 2017 in order for CalPERS to receive the full benefit of this arrangement.

The Company granted 1,010,963 RSUs during the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The average estimated fair value per share on the grant date was \$18.05 per RSU with a total fair value of the grants of \$18.2 million at September 30, 2015. This will impact the Company's compensation expense as these grants are amortized over their vesting terms of three to six years. The Company expects to incur annual compensation expense on all grants, net of forfeitures, of approximately \$18.3 million, \$52.4 million, \$33.8 million, \$17.4 million, \$14.6 million and \$5.6 million during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, and 2020 and thereafter, respectively.

Although we expect to pay distributions according to our distribution policy, we may not pay distributions according to our policy, or at all, if, among other things, we do not have the cash necessary to pay the intended distributions. To the extent we do not have cash on hand sufficient to pay distributions, we may have to borrow funds to pay distributions, or we may determine not to pay distributions. The declaration, payment and determination of the amount of our quarterly distributions are at the sole discretion of our manager.

Carried interest income from our funds can be distributed to us on a current basis, but is subject to repayment by the subsidiaries of the Apollo Operating Group that act as general partner of such funds in the event that certain specified return thresholds are not ultimately achieved. The Managing Partners, Contributing Partners and certain other investment professionals have personally guaranteed, to the extent of their ownership interest, subject to certain limitations, the obligations of these subsidiaries in respect of this general partner obligation. Such guarantees are several and not joint and are limited to a particular Managing Partner's or Contributing Partner's distributions. Pursuant to the shareholders agreement dated July 13, 2007, as amended (the "Shareholders Agreement"), we agreed to indemnify each of our Managing Partners and certain Contributing Partners against all amounts that they pay pursuant to any of these personal guarantees in favor of Fund IV, Fund V and Fund VI (including costs and expenses related to investigating the basis for or objecting to any claims made in respect of the guarantees) for all interests that our Managing Partners and Contributing Partners have contributed or sold to the Apollo Operating Group.

Accordingly, in the event that our Managing Partners, Contributing Partners and certain investment professionals are required to pay amounts in connection with a general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income with respect to Fund IV, Fund V and Fund VI, we will be obligated to reimburse our Managing Partners and certain Contributing Partners for the indemnifiable percentage of amounts that they are required to pay even though we did not receive the distribution to which that general partner obligation related.

On October 9, 2015, the Company issued 518,849 Class A shares in settlement of vested RSUs. These issuances caused the Company's ownership interest in the Apollo Operating Group to increase from 45.3% to 45.4%.

On October 28, 2015, the Company declared a cash distribution of \$0.35 per Class A share, which will be paid on November 30, 2015 to holders of record on November 20, 2015.

On November 3, 2015, the Company issued 1,523,155 Class A shares in settlement of vested RSUs. These issuances caused the Company's ownership interest in the Apollo Operating Group to increase from 45.4% to 45.6%.

Table of Contents

## Athene

Athene Holding is the ultimate parent of various insurance company operating subsidiaries. Through its subsidiaries, Athene Holding provides insurance products focused primarily on the retirement market and its business centers primarily on issuing or reinsuring fixed indexed annuities.

Apollo, through its consolidated subsidiary, Athene Asset Management, provides asset management services to Athene, including asset allocation and portfolio management strategies, and receives fees from Athene for providing such services. As of September 30, 2015, all of Athene's assets were managed by Athene Asset Management. Athene Asset Management had \$60.2 billion of total AUM as of September 30, 2015 in accounts owned by or related to Athene (the "Athene Accounts"), of which approximately \$14.6 billion, or approximately 24.2%, was either sub-advised by Apollo or invested in Apollo funds and investment vehicles. The vast majority of such assets are in sub-advisory managed accounts that manage high grade credit asset classes, such as CLO debt, commercial mortgage backed securities and insurance-linked securities. We expect this percentage to increase over time provided that Athene Asset Management continues to perform successfully in providing asset management services to Athene.

Pursuant to the Amended AAA Services Agreement, in the event that AAA (1) makes a tender offer to all of its qualified unitholders in which AAA offers to purchase all of their equity interests in AAA, pay the consideration for such purchase with equivalent equity interests in a new vehicle, of which Apollo will serve as general partner, and transfer to such new investment vehicle a pro rata portion of the common shares of Athene Holding held by AAA Investments, unburdened by the unwind fee, and (2) thereafter distributes all or any portion of the common shares of Athene Holding held by AAA (or disposes of such shares and distributes the proceeds thereof) to its unitholders, then AAA shall pay Apollo an unwind fee. The unwind fee is payable in pro rata increments to Apollo only when, as and if AAA distributes common shares of Athene Holding (or the proceeds thereof) to its unitholders and shall be equal to \$20 million multiplied by the percentage of "net common shares" of Athene Holding held by AAA which are so distributed (or disposed of with the proceeds distributed) by AAA in 2015.

In connection with the Athene Private Placement, Athene Holding amended its registration rights agreement to provide (i) investors who are party to such agreement, including AAA Investments, the potential opportunity for liquidity on their shares of Athene Holding through sales in registered public offerings over a 15 month period beginning on the date of Athene Holding's initial public offering (the "Athene IPO") and (ii) Athene Holding the right to cause certain investors who are party to the registration rights agreement to include in such offerings a certain percentage of their common shares of Athene Holding subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the agreement. However, pursuant to the registration rights agreement, any shares of Athene Holding held by Apollo will not be subject to such arrangements and instead will be subject to a lock-up period of two years following the effective date of the registration statement relating to the Athene IPO, but Athene Holding will not have the right to cause any shares owned by Apollo to be included in the Athene IPO or any follow-on offering.

As part of its ongoing financial integration of Aviva USA, Athene identified material weaknesses in its internal controls over financial reporting for its U.S. GAAP and statutory financials as of December 31, 2013. A material weakness is a control deficiency, or combination of control deficiencies, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. If Athene fails to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, it may not be able to accurately report its financial results. While Athene was delayed in releasing financial statements within normal reporting periods over the past year, Athene released full year 2014 GAAP audited consolidated financial statements on September 9, 2015 and consolidated financial statements as of and for the six months ended June 30, 2015 on October 6, 2015. Notwithstanding these remediation efforts and delays in the release of its GAAP financial statements, Athene has continued to meet all regulatory filing deadlines with regard to financial statements prepared in accordance with Statutory Accounting principles and expects to do so for the quarter ended September 30, 2015. As of September 30, 2015, Apollo changed the valuation method used to value the investment in Athene Holding from the embedded value approach to the GAAP book value multiple approach. This change was driven by developments in Athene's business as noted below. See notes 5 and 12 to the condensed consolidated financial statements for further discussion regarding Athene and the investment in Athene Holding.

Distributions to Managing Partners and Contributing Partners

The three Managing Partners who became employees of Apollo on July 13, 2007 are each entitled to a \$100,000 base salary. Additionally, our Managing Partners can receive other forms of compensation. Any additional consideration will be paid to them in their proportional ownership interest in Holdings. Additionally, as a result of the tax receivable agreement, 85% of any tax savings APO Corp. recognizes will be paid to the Managing Partners.

Subsequent to the 2007 Reorganization, the Contributing Partners retained ownership interests in subsidiaries of the Apollo Operating Group. Therefore, any distributions that flow up to management or general partner entities in which the Contributing Partners retained ownership interests are shared pro rata with the Contributing Partners who have a direct interest in

- 126-

---



## Table of Contents

such entities prior to flowing up to the Apollo Operating Group. These distributions are considered compensation expense after the 2007 Reorganization.

The Contributing Partners are entitled to receive the following:

Profit sharing related to private equity carried interest income, from direct ownership of advisory entities. Any changes in fair value of the underlying fund investments would result in changes to Apollo Global Management, LLC's profit sharing payable;

Additional consideration based on their proportional ownership interest in Holdings; and

As a result of the tax receivable agreement, 85% of any tax savings APO Corp. recognizes will be paid to the Contributing Partners.

### Potential Future Costs

We may make grants of RSUs or other equity-based awards to employees and independent directors that we appoint in the future.

### Critical Accounting Policies

This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations is based upon the condensed consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP requires the use of estimates and assumptions that could affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses. Actual results could differ from these estimates. A summary of our significant accounting policies is presented in note 2 to our condensed consolidated financial statements. The following is a summary of our accounting policies that are affected most by judgments, estimates and assumptions.

#### Consolidation

The types of entities with which Apollo is involved generally include subsidiaries (e.g., general partners and management companies related to the funds the Company manages), entities that have all the attributes of an investment company (e.g., funds) and securitization vehicles (e.g., collateralized loan obligations). Each of these entities is assessed for consolidation on a case by case basis depending on the specific facts and circumstances surrounding that entity.

In February 2015, the FASB issued new consolidation guidance which changes the analysis that a reporting entity must perform to determine whether it should consolidate certain types of legal entities. The guidance is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period, and adjustments should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes that interim period. The Company has elected to adopt this new guidance using the modified retrospective method, which results in an effective date of adoption of January 1, 2015. Restatement of prior period results is not required. Amounts presented for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 in the condensed consolidated statements of operations have reflected the adoption of this accounting guidance as of January 1, 2015.

Pursuant to the new consolidation guidance, the Company first evaluates whether it holds a variable interest in an entity. Fees that are customary and commensurate with the level of services provided, and where the Company doesn't hold other economic interests in the entity that would absorb more than an insignificant amount of the expected losses or returns of the entity, would not be considered a variable interest. Apollo factors in all economic interests including proportionate interests through related parties, to determine if fees are to be considered a variable interest. As Apollo's interests in many of these entities are solely through carried interests, performance fees, and/or insignificant indirect interests through related parties, Apollo is not considered to have a variable interest in many of these entities under the new guidance and no further consolidation analysis is performed. Prior to adoption of the new consolidation guidance, fees received by the Company for investment management services (e.g. carried interests and performance fees) were considered variable interests. For the remaining entities where the Company has determined that it does hold a variable interest, the Company performs an assessment to determine whether each of those entities qualify as a variable interest entity ("VIE").

An entity is considered a VIE if any one of the following conditions exist: (a) the total equity investment at risk is not sufficient to permit the legal entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support, (b) the

holders of equity investment at risk (as a group) lack either the direct or indirect ability through voting rights or similar rights to make decisions about a legal entity's activities that have a significant effect on the success of the legal entity or the obligation to absorb the expected losses or right to receive the expected residual returns, or (c) the voting rights of some investors are disproportionate to their

- 127-

---

Table of Contents

obligation to absorb the expected losses of the legal entity, their rights to receive the expected residual returns of the legal entity, or both and substantially all of the legal entity's activities either involve or are conducted on behalf of an investor with disproportionately few voting rights. The conditions to be considered a VIE have remained substantially consistent with the guidance in effect prior to adoption with exception of the application of condition (b) above as it relates to limited partnerships and other similar entities. For limited partnerships and other similar entities, unaffiliated investors must be granted rights to either dissolve the fund or remove the general partner ("kick-out rights") to be considered as not meeting this condition under the new guidance. Entities that do not qualify as VIEs are generally assessed for consolidation as voting interest entities ("VOEs") under the voting interest model.

Under the voting interest model, Apollo consolidates those entities it controls through a majority voting interest. Apollo does not consolidate those VOEs in which substantive kick-out rights have been granted to the unaffiliated investors to either dissolve the fund or remove the general partner. This consolidation analysis for VOEs remains unchanged by the new consolidation guidance.

As previously indicated, the consolidation assessment, including the determination as to whether an entity qualifies as a VIE depends on the facts and circumstances surrounding each entity and therefore certain of Apollo's funds may qualify as VIEs whereas others may qualify as VOEs. The granting of substantive kick-out rights is a key consideration in determining whether a limited partnership or similar entity is a VIE and whether or not that entity should be consolidated. For example, when the unaffiliated holders of equity investment at risk of a fund (assumed to be limited partnerships or similar entities) with sufficient equity to permit the fund to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support are not granted substantive kick-out rights the fund is determined to be a VIE. Alternatively, when the unaffiliated holders of equity investment at risk are granted substantive kick-out rights, the fund is generally determined to be a VOE. Prior to adoption of the new guidance, in certain cases where the Company held a substantive equity investment at risk in the fund, the fund may be determined to be a VOE even though substantive kick-out rights were not granted to the unaffiliated holders of equity investment at risk. Under the new guidance for limited partnerships or similar entities, unaffiliated investors must have kick-out rights to be considered a VOE.

If the entity is determined to be a VIE under the conditions above, the Company assesses whether the entity should be consolidated by determining if Apollo is the primary beneficiary of the entity. Prior to adoption of the new consolidation guidance, this analysis differed depending on the type of VIE being assessed and which consolidation model was applied. For VIEs that qualified for the deferral of the then amended consolidation rules (i.e. investment company entities), it was determined that Apollo was the primary beneficiary when its involvement, through holding interests directly or indirectly in the VIE or contractually through other variable interests (e.g., carried interest and performance fees), would be expected to absorb a majority of the VIE's expected losses, receive a majority of the VIE's expected residual returns, or both. In cases where two or more Apollo related parties held a variable interest in a VIE, and the aggregate variable interest held by those parties would, if held by a single party, identify that party as the primary beneficiary, then the Company was determined to be the primary beneficiary to the extent it was the party within the related party group that was most closely associated with the VIE.

For VIEs that did not qualify for the deferral, such as Apollo's CLOs which applied the then amended consolidation rules, the Company was determined to be the primary beneficiary if it held a controlling financial interest defined as possessing both (a) the power to direct the activities of a VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and (b) the obligation to absorb losses of the VIE or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE. The primary beneficiary determination remains unchanged under the new guidance, except as it relates to the related party analysis, and now applies to all VIEs where Apollo holds a variable interest including investment company entities that previously met the deferral requirements. Prior to adoption of the new guidance, when Apollo alone was not considered to have a controlling financial interest but Apollo and its related parties on an aggregate basis did have a controlling financial interest, an analysis regarding which party was most closely associated with the VIE was performed. Under the new guidance, determining which party is more closely associated with an entity is only performed when the related party group that has a controlling financial interest, shares power or is under common control. When the related party group holding a controlling financial interest is not under common control, then Apollo would only be deemed to be the primary beneficiary if substantially all the

activities of the entity are performed on behalf of Apollo.

Apollo continues to determine whether it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE at the time it becomes initially involved with the VIE and reconsiders that conclusion continuously. Investments and redemptions (either by Apollo, affiliates of Apollo or third parties) or amendments to the governing documents of the respective entity may affect an entity's status as a VIE or the determination of the primary beneficiary.

The assessment of whether an entity is a VIE and the determination of whether Apollo should consolidate such VIE requires judgments. Under both the previous and the new guidance, those judgments include, but are not limited to: (i) determining whether the total equity investment at risk is sufficient to permit the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support, (ii) evaluating whether the holders of equity investment at risk, as a group, can make decisions that have a

- 128-

---

Table of Contents

significant effect on the success of the entity, (iii) determining whether two or more parties' equity interests should be aggregated, (iv) determining whether the equity investors have proportionate voting rights to their obligations to absorb losses or rights to receive the expected residual returns from an entity, and (v) evaluating the nature of the relationship and activities of the parties involved in determining which party within a related-party group (under the new guidance this is only for those related parties with shared power or under common control) is most closely associated with the VIE. Judgments are also made in determining whether a member in the equity group has a controlling financial interest including power to direct activities that most significantly impact the VIEs' economic performance and rights to receive benefits or obligations to absorb losses that could be potentially significant to the VIE. This analysis includes interests through related parties. Prior to adoption, where the VIEs had qualified for the deferral, judgments were made in estimating cash flows to evaluate which member within the equity group absorbed a majority of the expected losses or residual returns of the VIE.

Certain of the VIEs were formed to issue collateralized notes in the legal form of debt backed by financial assets. Prior to adoption, the difference between the fair value of the assets and liabilities of these VIEs was presented within appropriated partners' capital in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition as these VIEs are funded solely with debt. Changes in the fair value of the assets and liabilities of these VIEs and the related interest and other income was presented within net gains from investment activities of consolidated variable interest entities and net income attributable to Non-Controlling Interests in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. Such amounts were recorded within appropriated partners' capital as, in each case, the VIEs' note holders, not Apollo, will ultimately receive the benefits or absorb the losses associated with the VIEs' assets and liabilities. Upon adoption of the new guidance, these entities have been deconsolidated as often Apollo is not deemed to have a variable interest in the entity, and where Apollo does have a direct investment in the entity, Apollo has not been deemed to have a controlling financial interest. See note 4 for further information on VIEs and the impact of adoption of the new guidance.

Assets and liabilities of the consolidated VIEs are shown in separate sections within the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition as of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014.

#### Revenue Recognition

**Carried Interest Income from Affiliates.** We earn carried interest income from our funds as a result of such funds achieving specified performance criteria. Such carried interest income generally is earned based upon a fixed percentage of realized and unrealized gains of various funds after meeting any applicable hurdle rate or threshold minimum. Carried interest income from certain of the funds that we manage is subject to contingent repayment and is generally paid to us as particular investments made by the funds are realized. If, however, upon liquidation of a fund, the aggregate amount paid to us as carried interest exceeds the amount actually due to us based upon the aggregate performance of the fund, the excess (in certain cases net of taxes) is required to be returned by us to that fund. For a majority of our credit funds, once the annual carried interest income has been determined, there generally is no look-back to prior periods for a potential contingent repayment, however, carried interest income on certain other credit funds can be subject to contingent repayment at the end of the life of the fund. We have elected to adopt Method 2 from U.S. GAAP guidance applicable to accounting for management fees based on a formula, and under this method, we accrue carried interest income quarterly based on fair value of the underlying investments and separately assess if contingent repayment is necessary. The determination of carried interest income and contingent repayment considers both the terms of the respective partnership agreements and the current fair value of the underlying investments within the funds. Estimates and assumptions are made when determining the fair value of the underlying investments within the funds and could vary depending on the valuation methodology that is used. See "Investments, at Fair Value" below for further discussion related to significant estimates and assumptions used for determining fair value of the underlying investments in our private equity, credit and real estate funds.

**Management Fees from Affiliates.** The management fees related to our private equity funds are generally based on a fixed percentage of the committed capital or invested capital. The corresponding fee calculations that consider committed capital or invested capital are both objective in nature and therefore do not require the use of significant estimates or assumptions. Management fees related to our credit funds, by contrast, can be based on net asset value, gross assets, adjusted cost of all unrealized portfolio investments, capital commitments, adjusted assets, capital

contributions, or stockholders' equity all as defined in the respective partnership agreements. The credit management fee calculations that consider net asset value, gross assets, adjusted cost of all unrealized portfolio investments and adjusted assets, are normally based on the terms of the respective partnership agreements and the current fair value of the underlying investments within the funds. Estimates and assumptions are made when determining the fair value of the underlying investments within the funds and could vary depending on the valuation methodology that is used. The management fees related to our real estate funds are generally based on a specific percentage of the funds' stockholders' equity or committed or net invested capital or the capital accounts of the limited partners. See "Investments, at Fair Value" below for further discussion related to significant estimates and assumptions used for determining fair value of the underlying investments in our private equity, credit and real estate funds.

- 129-

---

## Table of Contents

### Investments, at Fair Value

The Company follows U.S. GAAP attributable to fair value measurements, which among other things, requires enhanced disclosures about investments that are measured and reported at fair value. Investments at fair value represent investments of the consolidated funds, investments of the consolidated VIEs and certain financial instruments for which the fair value option has been elected. The unrealized gains and losses resulting from changes in the fair value are reflected as net gains (losses) from investment activities and net gains (losses) from investment activities of the consolidated variable interest entities, in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, investments measured and reported at fair value are classified and disclosed in one of the following categories:

**Level I**—Quoted prices are available in active markets for identical investments as of the reporting date. The type of investments included in Level I include listed equities and listed derivatives. As required by U.S. GAAP, the Company does not adjust the quoted price for these investments, even in situations where the Company holds a large position and the sale of such position would likely deviate from the quoted price.

**Level II**—Pricing inputs are other than quoted prices in active markets, which are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date, and fair value is determined through the use of models or other valuation methodologies.

Investments that are generally included in this category include corporate bonds and loans, less liquid and restricted equity securities and certain over-the-counter derivatives where the fair value is based on observable inputs. These investments exhibit higher levels of liquid market observability as compared to Level III investments. The Company subjects broker quotes to various criteria in making the determination as to whether a particular investment would qualify for treatment as a Level II investment. These criteria include, but are not limited to, the number and quality of broker quotes, the standard deviation of obtained broker quotes, and the percentage deviation from independent pricing services.

**Level III**—Pricing inputs are unobservable for the investment and includes situations where there is little observable market activity for the investment. The inputs into the determination of fair value may require significant management judgment or estimation. Investments that are included in this category generally include general and limited partner interests in corporate private equity and real estate funds, opportunistic credit funds, distressed debt and non-investment grade residual interests in securitizations and CDOs and CLOs where the fair value is based on observable inputs as well as unobservable inputs. When a security is valued based on broker quotes, the Company subjects those quotes to various criteria in making the determination as to whether a particular investment would qualify for treatment as a Level II or Level III investment. Some of the factors we consider include the number of broker quotes we obtain, the quality of the broker quotes, the standard deviations of the observed broker quotes and the corroboration of the broker quotes to independent pricing services.

In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, an investment's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment, and considers factors specific to the investment where the fair value is based on unobservable inputs.

In cases where an investment or financial instrument measured and reported at fair value is transferred between levels of the fair value hierarchy, the Company accounts for the transfer as of the end of the reporting period.

On a quarterly basis, Apollo utilizes valuation committees consisting of members from senior management, to review and approve the valuation results related to the investments of the funds it manages. For certain publicly traded vehicles managed by Apollo, a review is performed by an independent board of directors. The Company also retains independent valuation firms to provide third-party valuation consulting services to Apollo, which consist of certain limited procedures that management identifies and requests them to perform. The limited procedures provided by the independent valuation firms assist management with validating their valuation results or determining fair value. The Company performs various back-testing procedures to validate their valuation approaches, including comparisons between expected and observed outcomes, forecast evaluations and variance analyses. However, because of the inherent uncertainty of valuation, those estimated values may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market for the investments existed, and the differences could be material.

Equity Method Investments. For equity investments in entities over which the Company exercises significant influence but which do not meet the requirements for consolidation, the Company uses the equity method of accounting, whereby the Company records its share of the underlying income or loss of such entities. Income (loss) from equity method investments is recognized as part of other income (loss) in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and income (loss) on available-for-sale securities (from equity method investments) is recognized as part of other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax in the condensed consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). The carrying amounts of equity method investments are

- 130-

---



Table of Contents

reflected in investments in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. As the underlying entities that the Company manages and invests in are, for U.S. GAAP purposes, primarily investment companies which reflect their investments at estimated fair value, the carrying value of the Company's equity method investments in such entities approximates fair value.

**Private Equity Investments.** The majority of the illiquid investments within our private equity funds are valued using the market approach, which provides an indication of fair value based on a comparison of the subject company to comparable publicly traded companies and transactions in the industry.

**Market Approach.** The market approach is driven by current market conditions, including actual trading levels of similar companies and, to the extent available, actual transaction data of similar companies. Judgment is required by management when assessing which companies are similar to the subject company being valued. Consideration may also be given to any of the following factors: (1) the subject company's historical and projected financial data; (2) valuations given to comparable companies; (3) the size and scope of the subject company's operations; (4) the subject company's individual strengths and weaknesses; (5) expectations relating to the market's receptivity to an offering of the subject company's securities; (6) applicable restrictions on transfer; (7) industry and market information; (8) general economic and market conditions; and (9) other factors deemed relevant. Market approach valuation models typically employ a multiple that is based on one or more of the factors described above. Sources for gaining additional knowledge related to comparable companies include public filings, annual reports, analyst research reports, and press releases. Once a comparable company set is determined, we review certain aspects of the subject company's performance and determine how its performance compares to the group and to certain individuals in the group. We compare certain measurements such as EBITDA margins, revenue growth over certain time periods, leverage ratios, and growth opportunities. In addition, we compare our entry multiple and its relation to the comparable set at the time of acquisition to understand its relation to the comparable set on each measurement date.

**Income Approach.** For investments where the market approach does not provide adequate fair value information, we rely on the income approach. The income approach is also used to value investments or validate the market approach within our private equity funds. The income approach provides an indication of fair value based on the present value of cash flows that a business or security is expected to generate in the future. The most widely used methodology for the income approach is a discounted cash flow method. Inherent in the discounted cash flow method are significant assumptions related to the subject company's expected results and a calculated discount rate, which is normally based on the subject company's weighted average cost of capital, or "WACC." The WACC represents the required rate of return on total capitalization, which is comprised of a required rate of return on equity, plus the current tax-effected rate of return on debt, weighted by the relative percentages of equity and debt that are typical in the industry. The most critical step in determining the appropriate WACC for each subject company is to select companies that are comparable in nature to the subject company and the credit quality of the subject company. Sources for gaining additional knowledge about the comparable companies include public filings, annual reports, analyst research reports, and press releases. The general formula then used for calculating the WACC considers the after-tax rate of return on debt capital and the rate of return on common equity capital, which further considers the risk-free rate of return, market beta, market risk premium and small stock premium, if applicable. The variables used in the WACC formula are inferred from the comparable market data obtained. The Company evaluates the comparable companies selected and concludes on WACC inputs based on the most comparable company or analyzes the range of data for the investment.

The value of liquid investments, where the primary market is an exchange (whether foreign or domestic) is determined using period end market prices. Such prices are generally based on the close price on the date of determination.

**Credit Investments.** The majority of investments in Apollo's credit funds are valued based on quoted market prices and valuation models. Debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or whose market prices are not readily available are valued at fair value utilizing recognized pricing services, market participants or other sources. When market quotations are not available, a model based approach is used to determine fair value. The credit funds also enter into foreign currency exchange contracts, total return swap contracts, credit default swap contracts, and other derivative contracts, which may include options, caps, collars and floors. Foreign currency exchange contracts are

marked-to-market by recognizing the difference between the contract exchange rate and the current market rate as unrealized appreciation or depreciation. If securities are held at the end of this period, the changes in value are recorded in income as unrealized. Realized gains or losses are recognized when contracts are settled. Total return swap and credit default swap contracts are recorded at fair value as an asset or liability with changes in fair value recorded as unrealized appreciation or depreciation. Realized gains or losses are recognized at the termination of the contract based on the difference between the close-out price of the total return or credit default swap contract and the original contract price.

Forward contracts are valued based on market rates obtained from counterparties or prices obtained from recognized financial data service providers. When determining fair value pricing when no observable market value exists, the value attributed to an investment is based on the enterprise value at the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Valuation approaches used to estimate the fair value

- 131-

---

Table of Contents

of illiquid credit investments also may include the market approach and the income approach, as previously described above. The valuation approaches used consider, as applicable, market risks, credit risks, counterparty risks and foreign currency risks.

**Real Estate Investments.** For the CMBS portfolio of Apollo's funds, the estimated fair value of the CMBS portfolio is determined by reference to market prices provided by certain dealers who make a market in these financial instruments. Broker quotes are only indicative of fair value and may not necessarily represent what the funds would receive in an actual trade for the applicable instrument. Additionally, the loans held-for-investment are stated at the principal amount outstanding, net of deferred loan fees and costs. The Company evaluates its loans for possible impairment on a quarterly basis. For Apollo's opportunistic and value added real estate funds, valuations of non-marketable underlying investments are determined using methods that include, but are not limited to (i) discounted cash flow estimates or comparable analysis prepared internally, (ii) third party appraisals or valuations by qualified real estate appraisers, and (iii) contractual sales value of investments/properties subject to bona fide purchase contracts. Methods (i) and (ii) also incorporate consideration of the use of the income, cost, or sales comparison approaches of estimating property values.

The fair values of the investments in our private equity, credit and real estate funds can be impacted by changes to the assumptions used in the underlying valuation models. For further discussion on the impact of changes to valuation assumptions see "Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk—Sensitivity" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014 filed with the SEC on February 27, 2015. There have been no material changes to the underlying valuation models during the periods that our financial results are presented.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

U.S. GAAP guidance requires the disclosure of the estimated fair value of financial instruments. The fair value of a financial instrument is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

Except for the Company's debt obligations related to the 2013 AMH Credit Facilities and 2024 Senior Notes (each as defined in note 9 to our condensed consolidated financial statements), Apollo's financial instruments are recorded at fair value or at amounts whose carrying values approximate fair value. See "Investments, at Fair Value" above. While Apollo's valuations of portfolio investments are based on assumptions that Apollo believes are reasonable under the circumstances, the actual realized gains or losses will depend on, among other factors, future operating results, the value of the assets and market conditions at the time of disposition, any related transaction costs and the timing and manner of sale, all of which may ultimately differ significantly from the assumptions on which the valuations were based. Financial instruments' carrying values generally approximate fair value because of the short-term nature of those instruments or variable interest rates related to the borrowings.

**Valuation of Financial Instruments Held by Consolidated VIEs**

The Company has adopted the measurement alternative included in the new collateralized financing entity ("CFE") guidance, and has applied the amendments using a modified retrospective approach by recording a cumulative-effect adjustment to shareholders' equity as of January 1, 2015. Amounts presented for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 in the condensed consolidated statements of operations have reflected the adoption of this accounting guidance as of January 1, 2015. Refer to the condensed consolidated statements of changes in shareholders' equity.

Pursuant to the new CFE guidance, the Company measures both the financial assets and financial liabilities of the consolidated CLOs in its condensed consolidated financial statements using the more observable of the fair value of the financial assets and the fair value of the financial liabilities. The Company believes the fair value of the financial assets of the consolidated CLOs are more observable than the fair value of the financial liabilities of the consolidated CLOs. As a result, the financial assets of the consolidated CLOs are being measured at fair value and the financial liabilities are being measured in consolidation as: (i) the sum of the fair value of the financial assets and the carrying value of any nonfinancial assets that are incidental to the operations of the CLOs less (ii) the sum of the fair value of any beneficial interests retained by the reporting entity (other than those that represent compensation for services) and the Company's carrying value of any beneficial interests that represent compensation for services. The resulting amount is allocated to the individual financial liabilities (other than the beneficial interest retained by the Company)

using a reasonable and consistent methodology. Under the measurement alternative, the Company's condensed consolidated net income reflects the Company's own economic interests in the consolidated CLOs including (i) changes in the fair value of the beneficial interests retained by the Company and (ii) beneficial interests that represent compensation for collateral management services.

Prior to the adoption of the new CFE guidance, the Company elected the fair value option for the assets and liabilities of the consolidated CLO vehicles. The Company accounted for the difference between the fair value of the assets and the fair value of the liabilities of the consolidated CLOs in net gains from investment activities of consolidated variable interest entities in the

- 132-

---

Table of Contents

condensed consolidated statements of operations. This amount was attributed to the Company and other beneficial interest holders based on each beneficial holder's residual interest in the consolidated CLOs. The amount attributed to other beneficial interest holders was reflected in the condensed consolidated statements of operations in net income attributable to non-controlling interests and in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition in appropriated partners' capital within shareholders' equity. The amount was recorded as appropriated partners' capital since the other holders of the CLOs' beneficial interests, not the Company, received the benefits or absorbed the losses associated with their proportionate share of the CLOs' assets and liabilities.

The consolidated VIEs hold investments that could be traded over-the-counter. Investments in securities that are traded on a securities exchange or comparable over-the-counter quotation systems are valued based on the last reported sale price at that date. If no sales of such investments are reported on such date, and in the case of over-the-counter securities or other investments for which the last sale date is not available, valuations are based on independent market quotations obtained from market participants, recognized pricing services or other sources deemed relevant, and the prices are based on the average of the "bid" and "ask" prices, or at ascertainable prices at the close of business on such day. Market quotations are generally based on valuation pricing models or market transactions of similar securities adjusted for security-specific factors such as relative capital structure priority and interest and yield risks, among other factors. When market quotations are not available, a model based approach is used to determine fair value.

The consolidated VIEs also have debt obligations that are recorded at fair value. As previously noted, effective January 1, 2015 with the adoption of the new CFE guidance, the Company measures CLO debt obligations on the basis of the fair value of the financial assets of the CLO. Prior to the adoption of the new CFE guidance, the primary valuation methodology used to determine fair value for debt obligations was market quotation. Prices were based on the average of the "bid" and "ask" prices. In the event that market quotations were not available, a model based approach was used. The model based approach used to estimate the fair values of debt obligations for which market quotations were not available was the discounted cash flow method, which includes consideration of the cash flows of the debt obligation based on projected quarterly interest payments and quarterly amortization. Debt obligations were discounted based on the appropriate yield curve given the loan's respective maturity and credit rating. Management used its discretion and judgment in considering and appraising relevant factors for determining the valuations of the consolidated VIEs' debt obligations.

**Fair Value Option.** Apollo elected the fair value option for the Company's investments in Athene Holding, RCAP and for the assets and liabilities of the consolidated VIEs. Such election is irrevocable and is applied to financial instruments on an individual basis at initial recognition. Apollo applied the fair value option for certain corporate loans, other investments and debt obligations held by these entities that otherwise would not have been carried at fair value. See notes 3, 4 and 5 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for further disclosure on the investments in Athene Holding, RCAP and financial instruments of the consolidated VIEs for which the fair value option has been elected.

**Goodwill and Intangible Assets—**Goodwill and indefinite-life intangible assets must be reviewed annually for impairment or more frequently if circumstances indicate impairment may have occurred. Identifiable finite-life intangible assets, by contrast, are amortized over their estimated useful lives, which are periodically re-evaluated for impairment or when circumstances indicate an impairment may have occurred. Apollo amortizes its identifiable finite-life intangible assets using a method of amortization reflecting the pattern in which the economic benefits of the finite-life intangible asset are consumed or otherwise used up. If that pattern cannot be reliably determined, Apollo uses the straight-line method of amortization. At June 30, 2015, the Company performed its annual impairment testing and determined there was no impairment of goodwill or indefinite life intangible assets as of such time. Additionally, there was no impairment of indefinite-life intangible assets as of September 30, 2015.

**Compensation and Benefits**

Compensation and benefits include salaries, bonuses and benefits, profit sharing expense and equity-based compensation.

**Salaries, Bonus and Benefits.** Salaries, bonus and benefits include base salaries, discretionary and non-discretionary bonuses, severance and employee benefits. Bonuses are accrued over the related service period.

Also included within salaries, bonus and benefits is an expense related to profits interests issued to certain employees, whereby such employees are entitled to a share in earnings of and any appreciation of the value in a subsidiary of the Company during the term of employment. The expense related to these profits interests is recognized ratably over the requisite service period and thereafter will be recognized at the time the distributions are determined.

The Company sponsors a 401(k) Savings Plan whereby U.S.-based employees are entitled to participate in the plan based upon satisfying certain eligibility requirements. The Company may provide discretionary contributions from time to time.

- 133-

---

Table of Contents

No contributions relating to this plan were made by the Company for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014.

**Profit Sharing Expense.** Profit sharing expense is primarily a result of agreements with our Contributing Partners and employees to compensate them based on the ownership interest they have in the general partners of the Apollo funds. Therefore, changes in the fair value of the underlying investments in the funds we manage and advise affect profit sharing expense. The Contributing Partners and employees are allocated approximately 30% to 50% of the total carried interest income which is driven primarily by changes in fair value of the underlying fund's investments and is treated as compensation expense. Additionally, profit sharing expenses paid may be subject to clawback from employees, former employees and Contributing Partners to the extent not indemnified.

Changes in the fair value of the contingent obligations that were recognized in connection with certain Apollo acquisitions are reflected in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations as profit sharing expense. In June 2011, the Company adopted a performance based incentive arrangement for certain Apollo partners and employees designed to more closely align compensation on an annual basis with the overall realized performance of the Company. This arrangement, which we refer to herein as the Incentive Pool, enables certain partners and employees to earn discretionary compensation based on carried interest realizations earned by the Company in a given year, which amounts are reflected in profit sharing expense in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements. The Company adopted the Incentive Pool to attract and retain, and provide incentive to, partners and employees of the Company and to more closely align the overall compensation of partners and employees with the overall realized performance of the Company. Allocations to the Incentive Pool and to its participants contain both a fixed and a discretionary component and may vary year-to-year depending on the overall realized performance of the Company and the contributions and performance of each participant. There is no assurance that the Company will continue to compensate individuals through performance-based incentive arrangements in the future and there may be periods when the Executive Committee of the Company's manager determines that allocations of realized carried interest income are not sufficient to compensate individuals, which may result in an increase in salary, bonus and benefits.

**Equity-Based Compensation.** Equity-based compensation is accounted for in accordance with U.S. GAAP, which requires that the cost of employee services received in exchange for an award is generally measured based on the grant date fair value of the award. Equity-based awards that do not require future service (i.e., vested awards) are expensed immediately. Equity-based employee awards that require future service are recognized over the relevant service period. Further, as required under U.S. GAAP, the Company estimates forfeitures using industry comparables or historical trends for equity-based awards that are not expected to vest. Apollo's equity-based awards consist of, or provide rights with respect to AOG Units, RSUs, share options, AHL Awards and other equity-based compensation awards. For more information regarding Apollo's equity-based compensation awards, see note 11 to our condensed consolidated financial statements. The Company's assumptions made to determine the fair value on grant date and the estimated forfeiture rate are embodied in the calculations of compensation expense.

A significant part of our compensation expense is derived from amortization of RSUs. The fair value of all RSU grants after March 29, 2011 is based on the grant date fair value, which considers the public share price of the Company. RSUs are comprised of Plan Grants, which generally do not pay distributions until vested and, for grants made after 2011, the underlying shares are generally issued by March 15th after the year in which they vest, and Bonus Grants, which pay distributions on both vested and unvested grants and are generally issued after vesting on an approximate two-month lag. For Plan Grants, the grant date fair value is based on the public share price of the Company, and is discounted for transfer restrictions and lack of distributions until vested. For Bonus Grants, the grant date fair value is based on the public share price of the Company, and is discounted for transfer restrictions.

We utilized the present value of a growing annuity formula to calculate a discount for the lack of pre-vesting distributions on Plan Grant RSUs. The weighted average for the inputs utilized for the shares granted during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014 are presented in the table below for Plan Grants:

For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
September 30,		September 30,	
2015	2014	2015	2014

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Distribution Yield <sup>(1)</sup>	11.0%	12.6%	11.0%	14.8%
Discount Rate for Pre-Vesting Distributions not Accrued <sup>(2)</sup>	8.8%	12.3%	9.1%	12.4%

(1) Calculated based on the historical distributions paid during the last twelve months and the Company's share price as of the measurement date of the grant on a weighted average basis.

- 134-

---



Table of Contents

Assumes discount rate that was equivalent to the opportunity cost of foregoing distributions on unvested Plan (2)Grant RSUs as of the valuation date, based on the Capital Asset Pricing Model (“CAPM”). CAPM is a commonly used mathematical model for developing expected returns.

The following table summarizes the weighted average discounts for Plan Grants for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Plan Grants:				
Discount for the lack of distributions until vested <sup>(1)</sup>	26.1%	29.2%	26.2%	37.3%

(1)Based on the present value of a growing annuity calculation.

We utilized the Finnerty Model to calculate a marketability discount on the Plan Grant and Bonus Grant RSUs to account for the lag between vesting and issuance. The Finnerty Model provides for a valuation discount reflecting the holding period restriction embedded in a restricted security preventing its sale over a certain period of time.

The Finnerty Model proposes to estimate a discount for lack of marketability such as transfer restrictions by using an option pricing theory. This model has gained recognition through its ability to address the magnitude of the discount by considering the volatility of a company’s stock price and the length of restriction. The concept underpinning the Finnerty Model is that a restricted security cannot be sold over a certain period of time. Further simplified, a restricted share of equity in a company can be viewed as having forfeited a put on the average price of the marketable equity over the restriction period (also known as an “Asian Put Option”). If we price an Asian Put Option and compare this value to that of the assumed fully marketable underlying security, we can effectively estimate the marketability discount.

The inputs utilized in the Finnerty Model were (i) length of holding period, (ii) volatility and (iii) dividend yield. The weighted average for the inputs utilized for the shares granted during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014 are presented in the table below for Plan Grants and Bonus Grants:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Plan Grants				
Holding Period Restriction (in years)	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Volatility <sup>(1)</sup>	22.6%	30.6%	24.0%	31.5%
Distribution Yield <sup>(2)</sup>	11.0%	12.6%	11.0%	14.8%
Bonus Grants				
Holding Period Restriction (in years)	0.2	N/A	0.2	0.2
Volatility <sup>(1)</sup>	22.7%	N/A	22.2%	31.0%
Distribution Yield <sup>(2)</sup>	11.0%	N/A	10.8%	15.1%

(1) The Company determined the expected volatility based on the volatility of the Company’s share price as of the grant date with consideration to comparable companies.

(2) Calculated based on the historical distributions paid during the last twelve months and the Company’s share price as of the measurement date of the grant on a weighted average basis.

Table of Contents

The following table summarizes the weighted average marketability discounts for Plan Grants and Bonus Grants for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014:

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	September 30, 2015	2014	September 30, 2015	2014
Plan Grants:				
Marketability discount for transfer restrictions <sup>(1)</sup>	3.8%	5.1%	3.9%	5.0%
Bonus Grants:				
Marketability discount for transfer restrictions <sup>(1)</sup>	2.3%	N/A	2.2%	3.0%

(1)Based on the Finnerty Model calculation.

After the grant date fair value is determined, an estimated forfeiture rate is applied. The estimated fair value was determined and recognized over the vesting period on a straight-line basis. A 6.0% forfeiture rate is estimated for RSUs, based on the Company's historical attrition rate as well as industry comparable rates. If employees are no longer associated with Apollo or if there is no turnover, we will revise our estimated compensation expense to the actual amount of expense based on the units vested at the reporting date in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

## Fair Value Measurements

See note 5 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for a discussion of the Company's fair value measurements.

## Recent Accounting Pronouncements

A list of recent accounting pronouncements that are relevant to Apollo and its industry is included in note 2 to our condensed consolidated financial statements.

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

In the normal course of business, we engage in off-balance sheet arrangements, including transactions in derivatives, guarantees, commitments, indemnifications and potential contingent repayment obligations. See note 13 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for a discussion of guarantees and contingent obligations.

## Contractual Obligations, Commitments and Contingencies

As of September 30, 2015, the Company's material contractual obligations consisted of lease obligations, contractual commitments as part of the ongoing operations of the funds and debt obligations. Fixed and determinable payments due in connection with these obligations are as follows:

	Remaining 2015 (in thousands)	2016	2017	2018	2019	Thereafter	Total
Operating lease obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	\$9,577	\$37,837	\$35,894	\$31,325	\$30,728	\$24,342	\$169,703
Other long-term obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	5,042	8,842	5,282	4,889	2,329	—	26,384
2013 AMH Credit Facilities - Term Facility <sup>(3)</sup>	1,824	7,296	7,296	7,296	500,365	—	524,077
2013 AMH Credit Facilities - Revolver Facility <sup>(4)</sup>	156	625	625	625	8	—	2,039
2024 Senior Notes <sup>(5)</sup>	5,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	588,333	673,333
2014 AMI Term Facility I	77	306	306	306	15,125	—	16,120
2014 AMI Term Facility II	76	303	303	303	17,611	—	18,596

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Obligations as of September 30, 2015	\$21,752	\$75,209	\$69,706	\$64,744	\$586,166	\$612,675	\$1,430,252
---	----------	----------	----------	----------	-----------	-----------	-------------

- 136-

---

Table of Contents

- (1) The Company has entered into sublease agreements and is expected to contractually receive approximately \$4.0 million over the remaining periods of 2015 and thereafter.  
Includes (i) payments on management service agreements related to certain assets and (ii) payments with respect to
- (2) certain consulting agreements entered into by the Company. Note that a significant portion of these costs are reimbursable by funds.  
\$500 million of the outstanding Term Facility matures in January 2019. The interest rate on the \$500 million Term
- (3) Facility as of September 30, 2015 was 1.46%. See note 9 of the condensed consolidated financial statements for further discussion of the 2013 AMH Credit Facilities.
- (4) The commitment fee as of September 30, 2015 on the \$500 million undrawn Revolver Facility was 0.125%. See note 9 of the condensed consolidated financial statements for further discussion of the 2013 AMH Credit Facilities.  
\$500 million of the 2024 Senior Notes matures in May 2024. The interest rate on the 2024 Senior Notes as of
- (5) September 30, 2015 was 4.00%. See note 9 of the condensed consolidated financial statements for further discussion of the 2024 Senior Notes.

Note: Due to the fact that the timing of certain amounts to be paid cannot be determined or for other reasons discussed below, the following contractual commitments have not been presented in the table above.

- As noted previously, we have entered into a tax receivable agreement with our Managing Partners and Contributing Partners which requires us to pay to our Managing Partners and Contributing Partners 85% of any tax savings
- (i) received by APO Corp. from our step-up in tax basis. The tax savings achieved may not ensure that we have sufficient cash available to pay this liability and we might be required to incur additional debt to satisfy this liability.
- (ii) Debt amounts related to the consolidated VIEs are not presented in the table above as the Company is not a guarantor of these non-recourse liabilities.

**Commitments**

Certain of our management companies and general partners are committed to contribute to the funds and affiliates. While a small percentage of these amounts are funded by us, the majority of these amounts have historically been funded by our affiliates, including certain of our employees and certain Apollo funds. The table below presents the commitment and remaining commitment amounts of Apollo and its affiliates, the percentage of total fund commitments of Apollo and its affiliates, the commitment and remaining commitment amounts of Apollo only (excluding affiliates), and the percentage of total fund commitments of Apollo only (excluding affiliates) for each private equity, credit and real estate fund as of September 30, 2015 as follows (\$ in millions):

Fund	Apollo and Affiliates Commitments	% of Total Fund Commitments	Apollo Only (Excluding Affiliates) Commitments	Apollo Only (Excluding Affiliates) % of Total Fund Commitments	Apollo and Affiliates Remaining Commitments	Apollo Only (Excluding Affiliates) Remaining Commitments
Private Equity:						
Fund VIII	\$ 1,543.5	8.40	\$ 401.6	2.19	\$ 1,217.3	\$ 321.1
Fund VII	467.2	3.18	178.0	1.21	92.4	33.9
Fund VI	246.3	2.43	6.1	0.06	9.7	0.2
Fund V	100.0	2.67	0.5	0.01	6.3	—
Fund IV	100.0	2.78	0.2	0.01	0.5	—
ANRP I	426.1	32.21	9.8	0.74	153.5	3.5
ANRP II	282.2	21.25	32.2	2.43	256.4	29.4
AION	151.5	18.34	50.0	6.05	106.9	35.0
APC	158.5	69.06	0.1	0.04	82.1	0.1
Apollo Rose, L.P.	215.7	100.00	—	—	57.4	—
A.A Mortgage Opportunities, L.P.	200.0	98.43	—	—	—	—

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Champ, L.P.	76.3	100.00	19.5	25.56	11.7	3.0
Apollo Royalties Management, LLC	100.0	100.00	—	—	18.0	—
Credit:						
EPF I <sup>(2)</sup>	300.3	20.74	19.8	1.37	49.8	4.6
EPF II <sup>(2)</sup>	410.8	12.25	63.0	1.88	172.5	28.7
COF I	449.2	30.26	29.7	2.00	237.1	4.2
COF II	30.5	1.93	23.4	1.48	0.8	0.6
COF III	358.1	10.45	83.1	2.43	134.9	31.4
ACLF	23.9	2.43	23.9	2.43	19.6	19.6
Palmetto	18.0	1.19	18.0	1.19	10.9	10.9
AIE II <sup>(2)</sup>	7.3	3.15	4.5	1.94	—	—
AIE III <sup>(2)</sup>	10.1	2.91	10.1	2.91	7.4	7.4
FCI	95.3	17.05	—	—	52.8	—
FCI II	244.6	15.72	—	—	129.8	—
Franklin Fund	9.9	9.09	9.9	9.09	—	—
Apollo Lincoln Fixed Income Fund	2.5	0.99	2.5	0.99	0.6	0.6
Apollo/Palmetto Loan Portfolio, L.P.	40.0	100.00	—	—	—	—
Apollo/Palmetto Short-Maturity Loan Portfolio, L.P.	300.0	100.00	—	—	—	—
AESI <sup>(2)</sup>	3.3	0.99	3.3	0.99	0.2	0.2
AESI II	2.8	0.99	2.8	0.99	1.8	1.8

- 137-

Table of Contents

AEC	7.3	2.50	3.2	1.08	2.5	1.1
ACSP	18.8	2.44	18.8	2.44	7.5	7.5
Apollo SK Strategic Investments, L.P.	2.0	0.99	2.0	0.99	0.4	0.4
Stone Tower Structured Credit Recovery Master Fund II, Ltd.	7.9	7.52	—	—	—	—
Apollo Structured Credit Recovery Master Fund III, Ltd.	230.2	18.59	3.6	0.29	131.8	2.1
Apollo Zeus Strategic Investments, L.P.	14.0	3.38	14.0	3.38	4.8	4.8
Apollo Lincoln Private Credit Fund, L.P.	2.5	0.99	2.5	0.99	2.1	2.1
MidCap	1,063.9	72.97	79.9	5.48	294.7	29.4
AEOF	125.5	12.01	25.5	2.44	85.5	17.4
Union Street Partners	3.0	1.96	3.0	1.96	2.9	2.9
Apollo Tactical Income Fund	10.0	1.96	10.0	1.96	10.0	10.0
Apollo A-N Credit Fund	5.0	1.97	5.0	1.97	0.6	0.6
Apollo Hercules Partners, L.P.	7.5	2.44	7.5	2.44	7.5	7.5
Real Estate:						
AGRE U.S. Real Estate Fund, L.P.	433.5	(1) 69.46	16.2	2.45	134.0	(1) 3.3
Apollo U.S. Real Estate Fund II, L.P.	321.9	90.83	7.0	1.97	266.0	5.8
BEA/AGRE China Real Estate Fund, L.P.	0.1	1.03	0.1	1.03	—	—
AGRE Asia Co-Invest I Limited	50.0	100.00	—	—	35.7	—
CAI Strategic European Real Estate Ltd.	16.2	92.13	—	—	3.1	—
CPI Capital Partners North America	7.6	1.27	2.1	0.35	0.6	0.2
CPI Capital Partners Europe <sup>(2)</sup>	6.1	0.47	—	—	0.5	—
CPI Capital Partners Asia Pacific	6.9	0.53	0.5	0.04	0.4	—
London Prime Apartments Guernsey Holdings Limited <sup>(3)</sup>	26.8	7.80	0.8	0.23	6.7	0.2
2012 CMBS I Fund, L.P.	89.5	100.00	—	—	—	—
2012 CMBS II Fund, L.P.	96.6	100.00	—	—	—	—
AGRE Cobb West Investor, L.P.	22.1	86.41	0.1	0.39	2.0	—
AGRE CMBS Fund, L.P.	418.8	100.00	—	—	—	—
Apollo-IC, L.P. (Shanghai Village)	0.8	2.96	0.8	2.96	0.4	0.4
Other:						
Apollo SPN Investments I, L.P.	36.4	0.90	36.4	0.90	31.4	31.4
Total	\$9,404.8		\$1,231.0		\$3,861.5	\$663.3

Figures for AGRE U.S. Real Estate Fund, L.P. include base, additional, and co-investment commitments. A (1) co-investment vehicle within AGRE U.S. Real Estate Fund, L.P. is denominated in pound sterling and translated into U.S. dollars at an exchange rate of £1.00 to \$1.51 as of September 30, 2015.

(2) Apollo's commitment in these funds is denominated in Euros and translated into U.S. dollars at an exchange rate of €1.00 to \$1.12 as of September 30, 2015.

(3) Apollo's commitment in these investments is denominated in pound sterling and translated into U.S. dollars at an exchange rate of £1.00 to \$1.51 as of September 30, 2015.

As a limited partner, the general partner and manager of the Apollo private equity, credit and real estate funds, Apollo had unfunded capital commitments of \$663.3 million at September 30, 2015.

Apollo has an ongoing obligation to acquire additional common units of AAA in an amount equal to 25% of the aggregate after-tax cash distributions, if any, that are made by AAA to Apollo's affiliates pursuant to the carried interest distribution rights that are applicable to investments made through AAA Investments. In addition, on April 30, 2015, Apollo entered into a revolving credit agreement with AAA Investments ("AAA Investments Credit Agreement"). Under the terms of the AAA Investments Credit Agreement, the Company shall make available to AAA Investments one or more advances at the discretion of AAA Investments in the aggregate amount not to exceed a balance of \$10.0 million at an applicable rate of LIBOR + 1.5% and subject to an annual commitment fee of 0.125% on the unused portion of the loan. As of September 30, 2015, no advance on the AAA Investments Credit Agreement has been made by the Company.

The 2013 AMH Credit Facilities and 2024 Senior Notes will have future impacts on our cash uses. See note 9 of our condensed consolidated financial statements for information regarding the Company's debt arrangements.

In accordance with the Shareholders Agreement, we have indemnified the Managing Partners and certain Contributing Partners (at varying percentages) for any carried interest income distributed from Fund IV, Fund V and Fund VI that is subject to contingent repayment by the general partner. The Company recorded an indemnification liability of \$4.4 million as of September 30, 2015. As of December 31, 2014, the Company had not recorded an obligation for any previously made distributions.

Contingent Obligations—Carried interest income in private equity and certain credit and real estate funds is subject to reversal in the event of future losses to the extent of the cumulative carried interest recognized in income to date. If all of the existing

Table of Contents

investments became worthless, the amount of cumulative revenues that has been recognized by Apollo through September 30, 2015 and that would be reversed approximates \$2.5 billion. Management views the possibility of all of the investments becoming worthless as remote. Carried interest income is affected by changes in the fair values of the underlying investments in the funds that Apollo manages. Valuations, on an unrealized basis, can be significantly affected by a variety of external factors including, but not limited to, bond yields and industry trading multiples. Movements in these items can affect valuations quarter to quarter even if the underlying business fundamentals remain stable.

Additionally, at the end of the life of certain funds that the Company manages, there could be a payment due to a fund by the Company if the Company as general partner has received more carried interest income than was ultimately earned. This general partner obligation amount, if any, will depend on final realized values of investments at the end of the life of each fund or as otherwise set forth in the respective limited partnership agreement or other governing document of the fund. As of September 30, 2015, the Company has recorded a general partner obligation to return previously distributed carried interest income of \$63.3 million. See note 13 to the condensed consolidated statements for further information regarding the general partner obligation.

- 139-

---



Table of Contents

ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Our predominant exposure to market risk is related to our role as investment manager and general partner for our funds and the sensitivity to movements in the fair value of their investments and resulting impact on carried interest income and management fee revenues. Our direct investments in the funds also expose us to market risk whereby movements in the fair values of the underlying investments will increase or decrease both net gains (losses) from investment activities and income (loss) from equity method investments. For a discussion of the impact of market risk factors on our financial instruments see “Item 2. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Critical Accounting Policies—Investments, at Fair Value.”

The fair value of our financial assets and liabilities of our funds may fluctuate in response to changes in the value of investments, foreign exchange, commodities and interest rates. The net effect of these fair value changes impacts the gains and losses from investments in our statements of operations. However, the majority of these fair value changes are absorbed by the Non-Controlling Interests.

The Company is subject to a concentration risk related to the investors in its funds. Although there are more than approximately 1,000 investors in Apollo’s active private equity, credit and real estate funds, no individual investor accounts for more than 10% of the total committed capital to Apollo’s active funds.

Risks are analyzed across funds from the “bottom up” and from the “top down” with a particular focus on asymmetric risk. We gather and analyze data, monitor investments and markets in detail, and constantly strive to better quantify, qualify and circumscribe relevant risks.

Each risk management process is subject to our overall risk tolerance and philosophy and our enterprise-wide risk management framework. This framework includes identifying, measuring and managing market, credit and operational risks at each segment, as well as at the fund and Company level.

Each segment runs its own investment and risk management process subject to our overall risk tolerance and philosophy:

The investment process of our private equity funds involves a detailed analysis of potential acquisitions, and investment management teams assigned to monitor the strategic development, financing and capital deployment decisions of each portfolio investment.

Our credit funds continuously monitor a variety of markets for attractive trading opportunities, applying a number of traditional and customized risk management metrics to analyze risk related to specific assets or portfolios, as well as, fund-wide risks.

At the direction of the Company’s manager, the Company has established a risk committee comprised of various members of senior management including the Company’s Chief Financial Officer, Chief Legal Officer, and the Company’s Chief Risk Officer. The risk committee is tasked with assisting the Company’s manager in monitoring and managing enterprise-wide risk. The risk committee generally meets on a monthly basis and reports to the executive committee of the Company’s manager at such times as the committee deems appropriate and at least on an annual basis.

On at least a monthly basis, the Company’s risk department provides a summary analysis of fund level market and credit risk to the portfolio managers of the Company’s funds and the heads of the various business segments. On a periodic basis, the Company’s risk department presents a consolidated summary analysis of fund level market and credit risk to the Company’s risk committee. In addition, the Company’s Chief Risk Officer reviews specific investments from the perspective of risk mitigation and discusses such analysis with the Company’s risk committee and/or the executive committee of the Company’s manager at such times as the Company’s Chief Risk Officer determines such discussions are warranted. On an annual basis, the Company’s Chief Risk Officer provides the executive committee of the Company’s manager with a comprehensive overview of risk management along with an update on current and future risk initiatives.

Impact on Management Fees—Our management fees are based on one of the following:

- capital commitments to an Apollo fund;
- capital invested in an Apollo fund;
- the gross, net or adjusted asset value of an Apollo fund, as defined; or

as otherwise defined in the respective agreements.

- 140-

---

Table of Contents

Management fees could be impacted by changes in market risk factors and management could consider an investment permanently impaired as a result of (i) such market risk factors causing changes in invested capital or in market values to below cost, in the case of our private equity funds and certain credit funds, or (ii) such market risk factors causing changes in gross or net asset value, for the credit funds. The proportion of our management fees that are based on NAV is dependent on the number and types of our funds in existence and the current stage of each fund's life cycle.

Impact on Advisory and Transaction Fees—We earn transaction fees relating to the negotiation of private equity, credit and real estate transactions and may obtain reimbursement for certain out-of-pocket expenses incurred. Subsequently, on a quarterly or annual basis, ongoing advisory fees, and additional transaction fees in connection with additional purchases, dispositions, or follow-on transactions, may be earned. Management Fee Offsets and any broken deal costs are reflected as a reduction to advisory and transaction fees from affiliates, net. Advisory and transaction fees will be impacted by changes in market risk factors to the extent that they limit our opportunities to engage in private equity, credit and real estate transactions or impair our ability to consummate such transactions. The impact of changes in market risk factors on advisory and transaction fees is not readily predicted or estimated.

Impact on Carried Interest Income—We earn carried interest income from our funds as a result of such funds achieving specified performance criteria. Our carried interest income will be impacted by changes in market risk factors.

However, several major factors will influence the degree of impact:

- the performance criteria for each individual fund in relation to how that fund's results of operations are impacted by changes in market risk factors;

- whether such performance criteria are annual or over the life of the fund;

- to the extent applicable, the previous performance of each fund in relation to its performance criteria; and

- whether each funds' carried interest income is subject to contingent repayment.

As a result, the impact of changes in market risk factors on carried interest income will vary widely from fund to fund. The impact is heavily dependent on the prior and future performance of each fund, and therefore is not readily predicted or estimated.

Market Risk—We are directly and indirectly affected by changes in market conditions. Market risk generally represents the risk that values of assets and liabilities or revenues and expenses will be adversely affected by changes in market conditions. Market risk is inherent in each of our investments and activities, including equity investments, loans, short-term borrowings, long-term debt, hedging instruments, credit default swaps, and derivatives. Just a few of the market conditions that may shift from time to time, thereby exposing us to market risk, include fluctuations in interest and currency exchange rates, equity prices, changes in the implied volatility of interest rates and price deterioration. For example, subsequent to the second quarter of 2007, debt capital markets around the world began to experience significant dislocation, severely limiting the availability of new credit to facilitate new traditional buyouts, and the markets remain volatile. Volatility in debt and equity markets can impact our pace of capital deployment, the timing of receipt of transaction fee revenues, and the timing of realizations. These market conditions could have an impact on the value of investments and our rates of return. Accordingly, depending on the instruments or activities impacted, market risks can have wide ranging, complex adverse effects on our results from operations and our overall financial condition. We monitor our market risk using certain strategies and methodologies which management evaluates periodically for appropriateness. We intend to continue to monitor this risk going forward and continue to monitor our exposure to all market factors.

Interest Rate Risk—Interest rate risk represents exposure we have to instruments whose values vary with the change in interest rates. These instruments include, but are not limited to, loans, borrowings and derivative instruments. We may seek to mitigate risks associated with the exposures by taking offsetting positions in derivative contracts. Hedging instruments allow us to seek to mitigate risks by reducing the effect of movements in the level of interest rates, changes in the shape of the yield curve, as well as, changes in interest rate volatility. Hedging instruments used to mitigate these risks may include related derivatives such as options, futures and swaps.

Credit Risk—Certain of our funds are subject to certain inherent risks through their investments.

Certain of our entities invest substantially all of their excess cash in open-end money market funds and money market demand accounts, which are included in cash and cash equivalents. The money market funds invest primarily in government securities and other short-term, highly liquid instruments with a low risk of loss. We continually monitor

the funds' performance in order to manage any risk associated with these investments.

- 141-

---

## Table of Contents

Certain of our entities hold derivative instruments that contain an element of risk in the event that the counterparties may be unable to meet the terms of such agreements. We seek to minimize our risk exposure by limiting the counterparties with which we enter into contracts to banks and investment banks who meet established credit and capital guidelines. We do not expect any counterparty to default on its obligations and therefore do not expect to incur any loss due to counterparty default.

**Foreign Exchange Risk**—Foreign exchange risk represents exposures we have to changes in the values of current holdings and future cash flows denominated in other currencies and investments in non-U.S. companies. The types of investments exposed to this risk include investments in foreign subsidiaries, foreign currency-denominated loans, foreign currency-denominated transactions, and various foreign exchange derivative instruments whose values fluctuate with changes in currency exchange rates or foreign interest rates. Instruments used to mitigate this risk are foreign exchange options, currency swaps, futures and forwards. These instruments may be used to help insulate us against losses that may arise due to volatile movements in foreign exchange rates and/or interest rates.

In our capacity as investment manager of the funds we manage, we continuously monitor a variety of markets for attractive opportunities for managing risk. For example, certain of the funds we manage may put in place foreign exchange hedges or borrowings with respect to certain foreign currency denominated investments to provide a hedge against foreign exchange exposure.

**Non-U.S. Operations**—We conduct business throughout the world and are continuing to expand into foreign markets. We currently have offices outside the U.S. in Toronto, London, Frankfurt, Madrid, Luxembourg, Mumbai, Delhi, Singapore, Hong Kong and Shanghai and have been strategically growing our international presence. Our fund investments and our revenues are primarily derived from our U.S. operations. With respect to our non-U.S. operations, we are subject to risk of loss from currency fluctuations, social instability, changes in governmental policies or policies of central banks, expropriation, nationalization, unfavorable political and diplomatic developments and changes in legislation relating to non-U.S. ownership. Our funds also invest in the securities of companies which are located in non-U.S. jurisdictions. As we continue to expand globally, we will continue to focus on monitoring and managing these risk factors as they relate to specific non-U.S. investments.

## ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

We maintain “disclosure controls and procedures”, as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act, that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing disclosure controls and procedures, our management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible disclosure controls and procedures. The design of any disclosure controls and procedures also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired objectives.

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures pursuant to Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act as of the end of the period covered by this report based on the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013 framework). Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of the end of the period covered by this report, our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act) are effective at the reasonable assurance level to accomplish their objectives of ensuring that information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

No changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act) occurred during our most recent quarter, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

- 142-

---

Table of Contents

## PART II—OTHER INFORMATION

## ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Litigation and Contingencies—Apollo is, from time to time, party to various legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business including claims and lawsuits, reviews, investigations or proceedings by governmental and self regulatory agencies regarding its business.

See note 13 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for a summary of the Company's legal proceedings.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

For a discussion of our potential risks and uncertainties, see the information under the heading "Risk Factors" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014 filed with the SEC on February 27, 2015, which is accessible on the Securities and Exchange Commission's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). There have been no material changes to the risk factors for the three months ended September 30, 2015.

The risks described in our Form 10-K are not the only risks facing us. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial also may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and/ or operating results.

## ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALE OF EQUITY SECURITIES

On July 10, 2015, July 31, 2015 and August 7, 2015, we issued 497,918, 1,875,385 and 3,010 Class A shares, net of taxes, respectively, to Apollo Management Holdings, L.P., a subsidiary of Apollo Global Management, LLC, in connection with deliveries of shares to participants in the Company's 2007 equity incentive plan for an aggregate purchase price of \$10,695,279, \$38,764,208 and \$62,217, respectively. The issuances were exempt from registration under the Securities Act in accordance with Section 4(a)(2) and Rule 506(b) thereof, as transactions by the issuer not involving a public offering. We determined that the purchaser of Class A shares in the transactions, Apollo Management Holdings, L.P., was an accredited investor.

## Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

The following table sets forth repurchases of our Class A shares during the three months ended September 30, 2015:

Period	Total Number of Class A Shares Purchased	(1) Average Price Paid per Share
July 1, 2015 through July 31, 2015	—	—
August 1, 2015 through August 31, 2015	998	\$21.94
September 1, 2015 through September 30, 2015	—	—
	998	

During the three months ended September 30, 2015, we repurchased a number of our Class A shares equal to the (1) number of Class A restricted shares issued under our equity incentive plan during the quarter. All such repurchases were made in open-market transactions and not pursuant to a publicly-announced repurchase plan or program.

## ITEM 3. DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES

Not applicable.

## ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.





Table of Contents

ITEM 5. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

- 144-

---

Table of Contents

ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description
*2.1	Transaction Agreement, dated as of August 6, 2015, by and among AMH Holdings (Cayman), L.P., AR Capital, LLC and AR Global, LLC.
*2.2	Termination Agreement and Release, dated as of November 8, 2015, by and among AMH Holdings (Cayman), L.P., Apollo Management Holdings, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings I, L.P., AR Capital, LLC, AR Global Investments, LLC, Nicholas S. Schorsch, Peter M. Budko, William M. Kahane, Edward M. Weil, Jr. and Brian S. Block.
*2.3	Membership Interest Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 6, 2015, by and among Apollo Management Holdings, L.P., RCS Capital Corporation and RCS Capital Holdings, LLC.
*2.4	First Amendment to the Membership Interest Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 19, 2015, by and among Apollo Management Holdings, L.P., RCS Capital Corporation and RCS Capital Holdings, LLC.
*2.5	Amended and Restated Membership Interest Purchase Agreement, dated as of November 8, 2015, by and among RCS Capital Corporation, RCS Capital Holdings, LLC and Apollo Management Holdings, L.P.
3.1	Certificate of Formation of Apollo Global Management, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
3.2	Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Apollo Global Management, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
4.1	Specimen Certificate evidencing the Registrant's Class A shares (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
4.2	Indenture dated as of May 30, 2014, among Apollo Management Holdings, L.P., the Guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 30, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).
4.3	First Supplemental Indenture dated as of May 30, 2014, among Apollo Management Holdings, L.P., the Guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 30, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).

4.4

Form of 4.000% Senior Note due 2024 (included in Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 30, 2014 (File No. 001-35107), which is incorporated by reference).

- 145-

---

Table of Contents

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description
4.5	Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of January 30, 2015, among Apollo Management Holdings, L.P., the Guarantors party thereto, Apollo Principal Holdings X, L.P. and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Registrant's Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).
*4.6	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 19, 2015, by and among RCS Capital Corporation and Apollo Principal Holdings I, L.P.
10.1	Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Operating Agreement of AGM Management, LLC dated as of July 10, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
10.2	Third Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Principal Holdings I, L.P. dated as of April 14, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
10.3	Third Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Principal Holdings II, L.P. dated as of April 14, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
10.4	Third Amended and Restated Exempted Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Principal Holdings III, L.P. dated as of April 14, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
10.5	Third Amended and Restated Exempted Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Principal Holdings IV, L.P. dated as of April 14, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
+10.6	Apollo Global Management, LLC 2007 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan, as amended and restated (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
10.7	Agreement Among Principals, dated as of July 13, 2007, by and among Leon D. Black, Marc J. Rowan, Joshua J. Harris, Black Family Partners, L.P., MJR Foundation LLC, AP Professional Holdings, L.P. and BRH Holdings, L.P. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
10.8	Shareholders Agreement, dated as of July 13, 2007, by and among Apollo Global Management, LLC, AP Professional Holdings, L.P., BRH Holdings, L.P., Black Family Partners, L.P., MJR Foundation LLC, Leon D. Black, Marc J. Rowan and Joshua J. Harris (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
10.9	Second Amended and Restated Exchange Agreement, dated as of March 5, 2014, by and among Apollo Global Management, LLC, Apollo Principal Holdings I, L.P., Apollo

Principal Holdings II, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings III, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings IV, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings V, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings VI, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings VII, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings VIII, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings IX, L.P., AMH Holdings (Cayman), L.P. and the Apollo Principal Holders (as defined therein) from time to time party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).

Table of Contents

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description
10.10	Amended and Restated Tax Receivable Agreement, dated as of May 6, 2013, by and among APO Corp., Apollo Principal Holdings II, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings IV, L.P., Apollo Principal Holdings VI, Apollo Principal Holdings VIII, L.P., AMH Holdings (Cayman), L.P. and each Holder defined therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 7, 2013 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.11	Employment Agreement with Leon D. Black (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.43 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2012 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.12	Employment Agreement with Marc J. Rowan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.44 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2012 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.13	Employment Agreement with Joshua J. Harris (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.45 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2012 (File No. 001-35107)).
10.14	Second Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Principal Holdings V, L.P. dated as of April 14, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
10.15	Second Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Principal Holdings VI, L.P. dated as of April 14, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
10.16	Second Amended and Restated Exempted Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Principal Holdings VII, L.P. dated as of April 14, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
10.17	Second Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Principal Holdings VIII, L.P. dated as of April 14, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
10.18	Second Amended and Restated Exempted Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Principal Holdings IX, L.P. dated as of April 14, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
10.19	Amended and Restated Exempted Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Principal Holdings X, L.P. dated as of April 8, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2015 (File No. 001-35107)).
10.20	Fourth Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Management Holdings, L.P. dated as of October 30, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2013 (File No. 001-35107)).
10.21	

Settlement Agreement, dated December 14, 2008, by and among Huntsman Corporation, Jon M. Huntsman, Peter R. Huntsman, Hexion Specialty Chemicals, Inc., Hexion LLC, Nimbus Merger Sub, Inc., Craig O. Morrison, Leon Black, Joshua J. Harris and Apollo Global Management, LLC and certain of its affiliates (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).

Table of Contents

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description
10.22	First Amendment and Joinder, dated as of August 18, 2009, to the Shareholders Agreement, dated as of July 13, 2007, by and among Apollo Global Management, LLC, AP Professional Holdings, L.P., BRH Holdings, L.P., Black Family Partners, L.P., MJR Foundation LLC, Leon D. Black, Marc J. Rowan and Joshua J. Harris (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
10.23	Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
+10.24	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement with James Zelter dated as of June 20, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.25	Roll-Up Agreement with James Zelter (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
+10.26	Form of Restricted Share Unit Award Agreement under the Apollo Global Management, LLC 2007 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (for Plan Grants) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
+10.27	Form of Restricted Share Unit Award Agreement under the Apollo Global Management, LLC 2007 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (for Bonus Grants) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
+10.28	Form of Restricted Share Unit Award Agreement under the Apollo Global Management, LLC 2007 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (for new independent directors) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.29	Form of Restricted Share Unit Award Agreement under the Apollo Global Management, LLC 2007 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (for continuing independent directors) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.30	Form of Restricted Share Award Grant Notice and Restricted Share Award Agreement under the Apollo Global Management, LLC 2007 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.31	Form of Share Award Grant Notice and Share Award Agreement under the Apollo Global Management, LLC 2007 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (for Retired Partners) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.34 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).



Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

- +10.32 Apollo Management Companies AAA Unit Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.34 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
- +10.33 Employment Agreement with Marc Spilker (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.35 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
- +10.34 Employment Agreement with Christopher Weidler, dated June 4, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 to the Registrant's Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).

- 148-

---

Table of Contents

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description
+10.35	Non-Qualified Share Option Agreement pursuant to the Apollo Global Management, LLC 2007 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan with Marc Spilker dated December 2, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.40 to the Registrant’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-150141)).
10.36	Amended Form of Independent Director Engagement Letter (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.38 to the Registrant’s Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.37	Employment Agreement with Martin Kelly, dated July 2, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.42 to the Registrant’s Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2012 (File No. 001-35107)).
10.38	Second Amended and Restated Exempted Limited Partnership Agreement of AMH Holdings (Cayman), L.P., dated November 30, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.38 to the Registrant’s Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2015 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.39	Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Advisors VI, L.P., dated as of April 14, 2005 and amended as of August 26, 2005 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.41 to the Registrant’s Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2013 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.40	Third Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Advisors VII, L.P. dated as of July 1, 2008 and effective as of August 30, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.42 to the Registrant’s Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2013 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.41	Third Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Credit Opportunity Advisors I, L.P., dated January 12, 2011 and made effective as of July 14, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.43 to the Registrant’s Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2013 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.42	Third Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Credit Opportunity Advisors II, L.P., dated January 12, 2011 and made effective as of July 14, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.44 to the Registrant’s Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2013 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.43	Third Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Credit Liquidity Advisors, L.P., dated January 12, 2011 and made effective as of July 14, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.45 to the Registrant’s Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2013 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.44	Second Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Credit Liquidity CM Executive Carry, L.P., dated January 12, 2011 and made effective as of July 14, 2009

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.46 to the Registrant's Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2013 (File No. 001-35107)).

+10.45

Second Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement Apollo Credit Opportunity CM Executive Carry I, L.P. dated January 12, 2011 and made effective as of July 14, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.47 to the Registrant's Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2013 (File No. 001-35107)).

+10.46

Second Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Credit Opportunity CM Executive Carry II, L.P. dated January 12, 2011 and made effective as of July 14, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.48 to the Registrant's Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2013 (File No. 001-35107)).

- 149-

---

Table of Contents

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description
+10.47	Second Amended and Restated Exempted Limited Partnership Agreement of AGM Incentive Pool, L.P., dated June 29, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.49 to the Registrant's Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2013 (File No. 001-35107)).
10.48	Credit Agreement, dated as of December 18, 2013, by and among Apollo Management Holdings, L.P., as the Term Facility Borrower and a Revolving Facility Borrower, the other Revolving Facility Borrowers party thereto, the other guarantors party thereto from time to time, the lenders party thereto from time to time, the issuing banks party thereto from time to time and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.50 to the Registrant's Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2013 (File No. 001-35107)).
10.49	Guarantor Joinder Agreement, dated as of January 30, 2015, by Apollo Principal Holdings X, L.P. to the Credit Agreement, dated as of December 18, 2013, by and among Apollo Management Holdings, L.P., as the Term Facility Borrower and a Revolving Facility Borrower, the other Revolving Facility Borrowers party thereto, the existing guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto from time to time, the issuing banks party thereto from time to time and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.49 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2015 (File No. 001-35107)).
10.50	Transition Agreement, dated as of March 19, 2014, by and among Marc A. Spilker, Apollo Management Holdings, L.P. and Apollo Global Management, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.51 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.51	Form of Letter Agreement under the Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Advisors VIII, L.P. effective as of January 1, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.56 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.52	Form of Award Letter under the Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo Advisors VIII, L.P. effective as of January 1, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.57 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.53	Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo EPF Advisors, L.P., dated as of February 3, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.52 to the Registrant's Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.54	First Amended and Restated Exempted Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo EPF Advisors II, L.P. dated as of April 9, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.53 to the Registrant's Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).
+10.55	

Edgar Filing: CRIMSON EXPLORATION INC. - Form POS AM

Amended and Restated Agreement of Exempted Limited Partnership of Apollo CIP Partner Pool, L.P., dated as of December 18, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.54 to the Registrant's Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).

+10.56

Form of Award Letter under the Amended and Restated Agreement of Exempted Limited Partnership Agreement of Apollo CIP Partner Pool, L.P. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.55 to the Registrant's Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).

+10.57

Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Apollo Credit Opportunity Advisors III (APO FC), L.P., dated as of December 18, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.56 to the Registrant's Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).

- 150-

---

Table of Contents

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description
+10.58	Form of Award Letter under Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Apollo Credit Opportunity Advisors III (APO FC), L.P. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.57 to the Registrant's Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2014 (File No. 001-35107)).
*10.59	Guaranty and Support Agreement, dated as of August 6, 2015, by and among AMH Holdings (Cayman), L.P., Nicholas S. Schorsch, Peter M. Budko, William M. Kahane, Edward M. Weil, Jr. and Brian S. Block.
*10.60	Investment Agreement, dated as of August 6, 2015, by and between Apollo Management Holdings, L.P. and RCS Capital Corporation.
*31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a).
*31.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a).
*32.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (furnished herewith).
*32.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (furnished herewith).
*101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
*101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Scheme Document
*101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
*101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
*101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
*101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
*	Filed herewith.
+	Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

The agreements and other documents filed as exhibits to this report are not intended to provide factual information or other disclosure other than with respect to the terms of the agreements or other documents themselves, and you should not rely on them for that purpose. In particular, any representations and warranties made by us in these agreements or other documents were made solely within the specific context of the relevant agreement or document and may not describe the actual state of affairs as of the date they were made or at any other time.



Table of Contents

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Apollo Global Management, LLC  
(Registrant)

Date: November 9, 2015

By: /s/ Martin Kelly  
Name: Martin Kelly  
Chief Financial Officer  
Title: (principal financial officer and  
authorized signatory)

- 152-